

汉语读本

CHINESE READER

Workbook

Volume II

October 1977

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE

CONTENTS

Preface	(Volume I)	ii
Statement of Objectives	(Volume I)	v
Lesson 11		
Study Resources		1
Practice Exercises		18
Lesson 12		
Study Resources		32
Practice Exercises		46
Lesson 13		
Study Resources		60
Practice Exercises		76
Lesson 14		
Study Resources		90
Practice Exercises		104
Lesson 15		
Study Resources		119
Practice Exercises		134
Lesson 16		
Study Resources		145
Practice Exercises		160
Lesson 17		
Study Resources		174
Practice Exercises		191
Lesson 18		
Study Resources		207
Practice Exercises		229
<u>APPENDICES</u>		
I - Character Index by Radical and Stroke Count		244
II - Character Index by Pinyin Spelling		251
III - CHINESE READER GLOSSARY, Lessons 1 to 18		258

STUDY RESOURCESI. Required Vocabulary.A. New Characters and Terms:

1. 暗 àn SV: secret, hidden, concealed, dark
(see item #2)
2. 堡 bǎo N: fort, fortress
暗堡 ànbǎo N: secret bunker, hidden bunker
- a. 共产党常在火车经过的地方修筑暗堡。
The communists often construct hidden bunkers at places where trains pass.
- b. 游击队喜欢藏在暗堡里打敌人。
Guerrillas like to hide in secret bunkers and hit the enemy.
3. 抱 bào V: hold, carry (in one's arms); embrace, put one's arms around (something or someone)
- a. 我每次看见史文从图书馆出来,他都抱着许多书。
Everytime I see Shiwen come out of the library, he is always carrying a lot of books.
- b. 一个小女孩子摔倒了,我立刻跑过去把她抱起来。
A little girl fell down. I immediately went over and picked her up and held her.
- c. 有一个人从树林里出来,抱起一只小羊就跑了。
A man came out of the forest, picked up a lamb and ran off.
4. 仇 chóu N: hatred, enmity; enemy, foe, adversary
(see item #10 & #35)
5. 传 chuán V: come forth, come near; spread, pass on, transmit (noise, sounds, news, rumor, disease)
- a. 胜利的消息传来时,大家都高兴极了。
When the news of victory spread here, everybody was extremely happy.

- b. 我不要把病传给别人, 所以没去上学。

I did not want to spread my illness to others, so I did not go to school.

- c. 没有空气就不能把声音传到别的地方去吗?

Without the atmosphere (air), can't you transmit sound (to other places)?

6. 弹 dàn

N: bullet, shell, pill

子弹 zǐdàn

N: cartridge, bullet (M: 颗 kē)

- a. 敌人的粮食和子弹都没有了, 所以投降了。

The enemy no longer had foodstuffs and bullets, so they surrendered.

- b. 一颗子弹打进他头里, 立刻就死了。

A bullet smashed into his head and he died immediately.

7. 碉 diāo

BF: stone house

碉堡 diāobǎo

N: blockhouse, pillbox

- a. 我们在村里村外修了十几座碉堡。

We built 10-plus blockhouses inside and outside the village.

- b. 敌人快要接近碉堡时, 我们就用机枪打他们。

When the enemy comes close to the blockhouse, we'll hit them with machineguns.

8. 掉 diào

V/RVE: fall, drop; off (indicates loss, removal or separation, e.g., throw away, run off, burn up, etc.)

- a. 房子漏雨了, 我到房顶上去修理, 不小心掉下来了。

The house leaked rain. I went up on the roof to make repairs, wasn't careful and fell off.

- b. 秦朝 (Qíncháo) 的时候, 有很多书被烧掉了。

During the Qin Dynasty, there were many books that were burned up.

- c. 最好把没用的东西都扔掉。

It's best we throw away useless things.

9. 锋 fēng N: sharp edge or point of a knife or double-edged sword
- 冲锋 chōngfēng VO: assault, charge
- a. “为了胜利,前进!”是战士们冲锋时常喊的口号。
"Advance for the sake of victory!" is a slogan often shouted by soldiers when charging.
- b. 连长指着地图说:“这是我们冲锋的道路。”
Pointing at the map, the company commander said, "This is our assault route."

10. 恨 hèn V: hate; hatred
- 仇恨 chóuhèn N: hatred, hate, enmity
- a. 就是你们之间的仇恨很大,你也不应该杀死他。
Even if the hatred between you is great, you still shouldn't kill him.
- b. 日本虽然侵略中国,但是中日两国人民之间并没有仇恨。
Although Japan invaded China, there really isn't any hatred between the peoples of China and Japan.

11. 轰 hōng V: bombard; bomb; thunder, rumble (see item #16)

12. 护 hù BF: to protect (see item #34)

13. 箭 jiàn N: arrow (M: 枝 or 支 zhī)
- a. 时间象箭一样的过去了。
Time passes like an arrow.
- b. 古时候没有枪和子弹,多半用箭杀(死)敌人。
In ancient times there were no guns and bullets. Mostly, they used arrows to kill the enemy.

14. 截 jié V: cut, intercept
- a. 我们知道敌人一定从这条路进攻, 所以在半路上截他们。
We knew that the enemy definitely would attack from this road, so we intercepted them halfway on the road.
- b. 这条绳子太长, 最好截成四段。
This rope is too long. It is best to cut it into four sections.
15. 令 lìng BF/V: order, command; cause, let (see item #25)
16. 隆 lóng (An imitative word for the sound of rolling thunder, collapsing building, etc.)
- 轰隆 hōnglóng BOOM (a sound imitative word)
- a. 下大雨了, 先看见天上一亮, 接着就听见轰隆的声音, 吓得孩子们直大叫。
It was raining hard. First I saw a flash in the sky, and then I heard a "BOOM." It scared the kids so that they yelled.
- b. 敌人踩在地雷上, 轰隆一声, 敌人就倒下去了。
The enemy stepped on a land mine. (It went) "BOOM!" and the enemy fell down.
17. 榴 liú BF: pomegranate
- 手榴弹 shǒuliúdàn N: hand grenade (M: 颗 kē)
- a. 你扔过手榴弹吗?
Have you ever thrown a hand grenade?
- b. 我们准备用手榴弹破坏敌人的碉堡。
We are prepared to use hand grenades to destroy the enemy's pillbox.
18. 落 luò V: fall, drop, land
- a. 雨点落在河里就看不见了。
When raindrops fall into the river, they will disappear.
- b. 大雪纷纷落下来, 哪儿都是白的。
Snow is falling heavily all over the place, and everywhere it's white.

19. 秒 miǎo N/M: second (of time)
- a. 六十秒是一分钟。
Sixty seconds is one minute.
- b. 你跑一百米得多少秒?
How many seconds does it take you to run 100 meters?
20. 桥 qiáo N: bridge (M: 座)
- a. 世界上最长的桥在哪里?
Where is the world's longest bridge?
- b. 昨天的报上说, 有一个人从桥上跳下来, 掉在水里, 可是没摔死。
Yesterday's paper said there was a man who jumped from a bridge, fell in the water, but did not die.
21. 切 qiè BF: all, entirely; imitate; be sure
- 一切 yíqiè N: everything, all, altogether
- a. 美国的一切建筑都很好。
All American buildings are good.
- b. 中国人没有自己的财产, 一切都是国家的。
The Chinese do not have their own property. Everything is the state's.
22. 拳 quán BF/M: fist
- 拳头 quántóu N: fist
- a. 有的人生气的时候用手拍桌子, 有的人握着拳头打桌子。
When some people get angry they slap the table with their hands, and other people hit the table with clenched fists.
- b. 他的拳头真厉害, 只打了一下, 就把那个人打倒了。
His fist is really terrible. He only hit once and the man was knocked down.
23. 燃 rán V: burn
- 燃烧 ránshāo V: burn
- a. 纸很容易燃烧, 石头呢?
Paper burns easily. (What about) stone?

b. 没有空气就不能燃烧,为什么?

(It) can't burn without air. Why?

24. 射 shè V: shoot

扫射 sāoshè V: strafe

a. 敌人一接近暗堡,我们就用机枪向他们扫射。

As soon as the enemy nears the hidden bunker, we will use machineguns and strafe toward them.

b. 带机枪的飞机,要扫射地上的敌人,不能飞得太高。

Aircraft with machineguns wishing to strafe the enemy on the ground must not fly too high.

25. 司 sī BF: to administer, supervise, be in charge of

司令部 sīlǐngbù N: headquarters

a. 今天下午两点半在司令部开会。

There will be a meeting at headquarters today at 2:30 PM.

b. 敌人的司令部在树林里。

The enemy's headquarters is in the forest.

26. 速 sù BF: be quick, rapid, swift, speed
(see item #30)

27. 停 tíng V: stop

不停地 bùtíngde A: continually, continuously, incessantly

a. 一连下了七天雪,终于停了。

It snowed seven days in a row. Finally it stopped.

b. 从山坡上跑下来,很难立刻停住。

It is difficult to stop immediately if one is running down the slope of a hill.

c. 他的腿受了伤,血不停地流着。

He injured his leg. Blood flowed continuously.

28. 雾 wù N: fog, mist, vapor
(see item #31)

29. 形 xíng N: shape, figure
 形象 xíngxiàng N: image, shape, appearance, form; graphic

a. 毛主席的形象永远活在中国人民的心里。

The image of Chairman Mao lives forever in the hearts of the Chinese People.

b. 没有文字以前,用形象表示各种事情。

Before there was a written language, images were used to indicate various things.

30. 迅 xùn BF: be quick, rapid
 迅速 xùnsù A/SV: quick, rapid, swift

a. 暗堡里的战士迅速(地)消灭了向司令部前进的敌人。

The soldiers in the hidden bunkers quickly annihilated the enemy advancing towards headquarters.

b. 这个问题如果不能迅速解决,我们的工作就得停了。

If this problem can't be solved quickly, our work will have to stop.

31. 烟 yān N: smoke; cigarette, tobacco
 (M: 根, 枝 zhī)

烟雾 yānwù N: smog, mist, smoke, vapor

a. 工厂多的地方,烟雾很大。

In places where there are many factories, smog is heavy.

b. 烟雾对(身体的)健康有害。

Smog is injurious to (bodily) health.

32. 掩 yǎn V: cover, hide, conceal
 掩护 yǎnhù V: cover, give cover to
 在...掩护下 zài ... yǎnhùxià Ph: under cover of ...

a. 我们在飞机的掩护下过了桥。

We crossed the bridge under cover of aircraft.

b. 可以用烟雾掩护部队前进吗?

Is it possible to use smoke to cover a troop advance?

33. 炸 zhà V: blow up, explode, demolish (by explosives)
- a. 小王是炸敌人据点时牺牲的。
Little Wang was sacrificed when blowing up enemy fortified points.
- b. 我们把桥附近的暗堡都炸掉了。
We blew up all the hidden bunkers in the vicinity of the bridge.
- c. 他的手榴弹还没扔出去就炸了。
His hand grenade had not yet been thrown before it exploded.

B. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

34. 保护 bǎohù V/N: protect; protection
- a. 如果军队太少,怎么能保护国家(和人民)呢?
If there are too few troops, how can we protect the nation (and the people)?
- b. 我们应该多派军队保护那些险要的关口。
We should send more troops to protect those strategically important passes.
- c. 父母用各种方法保护他们的孩子。
Parents use various means to protect their children.

35. 报 bào V: repay, recompense
- 报仇 bàochóu VO: get revenge, avenge
- a. 鬼子杀了他爱人,他一定要报仇!
The devils killed his spouse. He has just got to get revenge!
- b. “为牺牲的战友们报仇,冲啊!冲啊!”
"Avenge our comrades-in-arms who made the sacrifice! Charge! Charge!"
- c. 十年了,我终于把仇报了。
After ten years, I finally got revenge.

36. 打响 dǎxiǎng RC: start (battle)
- 中日战争已经打响了。
The Sino-Japanese War has already started.

37. 导火线 dǎohuǒxiàn N: fuze (M: 条 or 根)
- a. 第一次世界大战的导火线是什么?
What was the fuze of World War I?
- b. 一拉导火线就炸了。
As soon as the fuze was pulled, it exploded.
38. 底 dǐ N: bottom
- a. 黄河里的水有黄土, 所以看不见河底。
The water of the Yellow River is full of yellow dirt so one can't see the bottom of the river.
- b. 有一种特别的船, 可以停在海底。
There is a special type of boat that can stop at the bottom of the ocean.
39. 地动山摇 didòng shānyáo Ph: the earth quakes (moves) and the mountains shake, earthshaking
- a. 轰隆一声, 地动山摇, 几颗手榴弹同时炸了。
With a BOOM, the earth moved and the mountains shook as several hand grenades exploded simultaneously.
- b. 战友们高喊着口号, 地动山摇, 冲进了敌人的司令部。
Yelling slogans (that made) the earth quake and the mountains shake, the comrades-in-arms charged into enemy headquarters.
40. 断 duàn V/RVE: cut, sever, break (in two)
截断 jiéduàn RC: cut off, intercept
- a. 我们把敌人的导火线弄断了。
We severed all the enemy's fuzes.
- b. 他爬山的时候, 绳子断了, 所以摔断了左腿。
When he was climbing the mountain, the rope broke and he broke (fractured) his left leg.
- c. 我们必须用机枪扫射, 截断敌人的道路。
We must use machineguns to strafe the enemy (in order to) cut off his assault route.

41. 干 gān SV: dry
- a. 因为很久没下雨, 所以地上的草都干死了。
Since it hasn't rained for a long time, the grass on the ground has become dry and has died.
- b. 从前的茶叶都是炒干的。
Formerly tea leaves were dried by "stir-frying."
- c. 衣服还有一点湿, 等干了再穿吧!
The clothes are still somewhat wet. Wait until they are dry, and then wear them.
42. 攻 gōng V/BF: attack, assault, raid
- 攻下 gōngxià RC: batter down, succeed in capturing by attack; "take"
- 攻不破 gōngbupò RC: impregnable
- a. 今天夜里我们去攻敌人的司令部。
Tonight we are going to attack enemy headquarters.
- b. 世界上有没有攻不破的城市?
Are there any impregnable cities in the world?
- c. 我们是先包围了敌人的据点才攻的, 所以一攻就攻下来了。
We didn't attack until we had first surrounded the enemy's fortified point, so as soon as we attacked, we took it.
43. 紧急 jǐnjí SV: urgent, critical, crucial
- a. 这件事情非常紧急, 一分钟也不能耽误。
This matter is extremely urgent. There can't be even one minute's delay.
- b. 有的人在紧急的情况下, 非常勇敢。
Some people are extremely brave under critical situations.
44. 紧握 jǐnwò V: hold or clench tightly (e.g., hand, fist)
- a. 董存瑞(Dǒng Cúnruì)紧握着拳头说: "我们要把敌人完全消灭。"
Tightly clenching his fists, Dong Cunrui said, "We must completely annihilate the enemy." (Dong Cunrui -- see Additional Vocabulary, item #3)

- b. 我上车以前,他紧握着我的手说:"再见,一路平安!"

Before I boarded the vehicle, he held my hand tightly and said, "Goodbye, have a pleasant journey."

45. 连续 liánxù

A: continuously, incessantly; successively, in succession
(see CR L.11, note #1)

- a. 美国东部连续下雪,有些地方的雪已经有一丈多厚了。

It has snowed continuously in the eastern U.S. In some places the snow is already over 10.9 feet (1 "zhang") deep (thick).

- b. 我们连续坐了两天火车才到北京。

We rode a train continuously for two days before reaching Beijing.

46. 烈火 lièhuǒ

N: blazing fire, fierce fire

- a. 他是从烈火中逃出来的。脸和手都被烧了。

He escaped from a blazing fire. Both his face and hands were burned.

- b. 树林中的烈火还在燃烧着,损失一定很大。

The fierce fire in the forest is still burning. Damage must be very great.

47. 怒视 nùshì

LW: stare with anger or hatred

- a. 刘胡兰(Liú Húlán)怒视着敌人说:"就是我知道,也不告诉你们。"

Angrily staring at the enemy, Liu Hulan said, "Even if I knew, I wouldn't tell you!"

- b. 他紧握着拳头,怒视着匪军说:"我一定要报仇!"

Tightly clenching his fists and staring at the bandit soldier with hatred, he said, "I'll surely get revenge!"

48. 气概 qìgài

N: spirit, bearing, manner, air

- a. 他那地动山摇的英雄气概,使敌人非常害怕。

His earthshaking and heroic bearing caused the enemy to be extraordinarily frightened.

- b. 看他的气概, 就可以知道他非常英勇。

Look at his spirit and you can see that he is extraordinarily brave.

49. 请求 qǐngqiú N/V: request

- a. 我毕业后到中国去工作的请求, 已经送到司令部去了。

My request to go to China to work after graduation has already been sent to headquarters.

- b. 董存瑞 (Dǒng Cúnruì) 向连长请求, 派他去炸掉敌人桥上那座暗堡。

Dong Cunrui requested the company commander to send him to blow up the hidden bunker on the enemy's bridge.

50. 任务 rènwù N: mission, task, assignment

- a. 保护国家是谁的任务?

Whose mission is it to protect the country?

- b. 增加产量和提高质量是我们生产大队的任务。

Increasing production capacity and raising quality are missions of our production brigade.

- c. 他的任务是研究怎么保护优美的环境。

His task is to study how to protect the outstanding environment.

51. 时刻 shíkè N: moment, time

- a. 在这样紧急的时刻, 你怎么还开玩笑呢?

How come you are still joking at such a critical time?

- b. 在敌人刚要逃跑的时刻, 我们就把他们截住了。

Just as the enemy was about to escape, we intercepted them.

52. 完成 wánchéng V: accomplish, complete, finish

- a. 这个任务虽然非常艰巨, 但是我们要坚决地完成它。

Although this mission is extraordinarily difficult, we will resolutely accomplish it.

- b. 如果要迅速完成这个工作, 必须大家不停地做。

If we are to complete this work quickly, everybody must work incessantly.

53. 胸 xiōng N: chest, breast

- a. 一颗子弹打进了他的胸里, 立刻就死了。

A bullet penetrated his chest, and he died immediately.

- b. 他觉得胸部里面常常不舒服, 不知道是什么病。

He often feels uncomfortable in his chest. I don't know what sort of sickness it is.

54. 压倒 yādǎo RC: crush, (press down and) overcome, suppress

- a. 老虎一叫, 把树林里一切别的声音都压倒了。

A tiger roared, suppressing all other noises in the forest.

- b. 我们的连长以压倒一切敌人的英雄气概带领着我们前进。

With the heroic spirit of crushing all enemies, our company commander led us in advancing.

55. 沿 yán N: edge

- a. 因为椅子不够, 有的人得坐在床沿上。

Since there were not enough chairs, some had to sit on the edge of the bed.

- b. 在桥沿上走, 非常危险。

Walking on the edge of a bridge is very dangerous.

56. 以 yǐ CV: with, by, through (generally used in literary expressions)
(see CR L.11, note #4)

- a. 我以实际行动来表现不怕死的精神。

With practical action I will manifest my death-defying spirit.

- b. 中国人民以坚强的毅力, 克服了种种困难。
The Chinese people overcame various difficulties with resolute perseverance.
- c. 他以过去消灭敌人的英雄气概继续冲锋。
He continued his charge with his previous foe-annihilating spirit.

57. 一口气 yìkǒuqì Ph: in one breath, at one sitting, at one stretch, nonstop

- a. 我一口气就跑到学校了。
I ran nonstop to school.
- b. 他一口气把报告写好了。
He wrote the report at one sitting.

58. 一齐 yìqí A: together, all at once, in unison

- a. 参加国庆的人一齐大声喊: "中华民国万岁!"

People participating in the national celebration shouted in unison, "Long live the Republic of China*!"

*ROC as differentiated from the PRC (People's Republic of China)

- b. 那个车间里的工人, 一齐工作, 一齐休息。

Workers in that workshop work together and rest together.

59. 雨点 yǔdiǎn N: raindrop

- a. 连续下了半天雨, 雨点一会儿大, 一会儿小。

It rained continuously for a long time. Sometimes the raindrops were large, sometimes small.

- b. 子弹象雨点一样落在地上。

Bullets fell to the ground like raindrops.

60. 炸药 zhà yào N: explosives, dynamite

炸药包 zhà yào bāo N: satchel charge, explosive packet

- a. 一拉导火线, 轰隆一声, 炸药就炸了。
One tug at the fuze and the dynamite exploded with a BOOM.

- b. 炸药应该储存在非常安全的地方。
Explosives should be stored in a very safe place.

61. 战斗 zhàndòu V/N: fight; combat, battle

- a. 中日战争时, 很多大学生参加了战斗工作。

During the Sino-Japanese war, many college students participated in the war effort (lit. combat work).

- b. 因为张班长非常英勇, 所以被选为战斗英雄。

Since Squad Leader Zhang was extraordinarily brave, he was therefore selected as a combat hero.

- c. 解放上海的战斗已经打响了。

The battle to liberate Shanghai has already started.

62. 战友 zhànyǒu N: comrade(s)-in-arms

- a. 越早炸掉敌人的碉堡, 我们的战友就牺牲得越少。

The sooner we blow up the enemy's blockhouse, the fewer of our comrades-in-arms will be sacrificed.

- b. 董存瑞 (Dǒng Cúnruì) 的战友要为他报仇。

Dong Cunrui's comrades-in-arms wanted to avenge him.

63. 着 zháo RVE/V: success, get; light, ignite, catch on fire, burn
(see CR L.11, note #6)

拉着 lāzháo RC: ignite (by pulling fuze)

- a. 我找了半天, 可把你找着了。

I looked for you a long time before I found you.

- b. 那条导火线是拉着了的, 不是点着的。

That fuze is ignited by pulling, not by lighting with a match.

64. 阵 zhèn

M: a time, spell, short period (measure for things that occur in a certain duration or a spell of time, such as sound, noise, rain, wind, business, etc.)

a. 一阵阵的歌声从远方传来。
Snatches (successive spells) of song came from afar.

b. 雨一直下,一阵大,一阵小,一会儿都没停过。

The rain fell continuously, sometimes a heavy spell, sometimes light. It never stopped for a moment.

II. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 昂首挺胸 ángshǒu tǐngxiōng Ph: hold one's head up and thrust out one's chest
 ("昂首" hold up head -- gesture of boldness; "挺胸" thrust out the chest -- gesture of self-confidence)

2. 嘘 xū V: boast, praise, sigh

吹嘘 chuīxū V: boast

a. 我最不喜欢爱吹嘘的人。
 I most dislike people who love to boast.

b. 他吹嘘只有他可以完成这个任务，你信吗？

He boasts that only he can complete this task. Do you believe it?

Proper Names:

3. 董存瑞 Dǒng Cúnruì N: (personal name)

4. 隆化 Lónghuà PW: Longhua

PRACTICE EXERCISES

I. Reading Comprehension.

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passage and answer the questions that follow concerning its content. Write your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passage as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

美国参加了第二次欧洲 (Ōuzhōu) 的战争以后,我和几个战友都被派到欧洲去服务去了。当时跟我们在一个战斗部队服务的一个战士叫奥地莫非 (Àodì Mòfēi) 因为他的不怕困难和不怕牺牲的精神,在一九四五年一月二十六日那天,以压倒一切敌人的英雄气概消灭了,在法国东部城市的德国 (Déguó) 军队,我们的战斗部队才能完成了我们的任务。

当时德军在城里城外都修了很坚固的碉堡。他们并吹嘘说克马 (Kè mǎ) 是攻不破的城市。进攻克马的战斗打响了。奥地莫非连续炸掉了好几个碉堡,为战友们开辟了前进的道路。因此,我们的战斗部队才能迅速地接近了德军在城里的司令部。

这时司令部的射部的前头突然有好几
挺的机道暗堡。枪路原要我们司进就
的射部得先把它炸掉。

当时的情况是非常紧急的，我们在友那
都怒视着敌人就在请求去炸掉莫非敌人
胸中握着暗堡。

子弹象雨点一样落下来，掩护在他一
他的战友和可气冲到了那暗堡的
烈的扫样一口气冲到了那暗堡的
的射部得先把它炸掉。

他冲到那暗堡的几秒的
的炸药拉动了，
的手一炸掉。

这样他连续地炸掉了敌人的几座暗堡。他并没受伤。这时在他后头冲锋的喊声一阵阵传来。战友们都高喊着“为已献出生命的战友们报仇啊！冲啊！”最后我们冲进了敌人的司令部，迅速地消灭了敌人。

这是三十多年以前的事情了。虽然莫非几年前坐飞机出了事，死了，但他的英雄形象却永远活在我们的心里。

1. What people were sent to Europe?
2. What kind of unit was Audie Murphy (奥地莫非) a member of?
3. With what kind of spirit did he destroy German Troops in a city of eastern France?
4. In what way did his efforts pay off?

5. What had German troops built inside and outside the city?
6. What did the Germans say about Colmar (克马 Kè mǎ)?
7. What did Audie Murphy do after the attack on Colmar had started?
8. As a direct consequence of his actions, what was our unit able to do?
9. What did the enemy machineguns do?
10. If we were to advance, what must be done first?
11. What affect did the critical situation have on us?
12. What was Audie Murphy's reaction, and what did he want to do?
13. What was going on around Audie, and what did his comrades-in-arms do while covering him?
14. Describe the machinegun fire:

- 17. a few seconds; earthshaking 5
1 2 2
- 18. the sounds of the assault behind him 4
1 2 1
- 19. "Avenge our comrades-in-arms who gave their lives. Charge!" 7
2 2 1 1 1
- 20. his heroic image 3
1 2

Total: 144

Passing: 101

的仇恨，燃烧请求，请人，有去，令解。
 堡，胸中，纷纷，有炸，暗，他的，司令，就。
 碉堡，在家，任务，他，堡，和，派，人，很，快。
 的火，大，斗，派，碉堡，请求，敌人，春，很，快。
 人，烈，着，战，求，的，的，包，围，长，春，很，快。
 放。了。

4. 敌人碉堡附近，有已堡河派成的他们志还河几。
 一条干先，把连长，志去，其他，他们，志还，河几。
 一经得占五，这个机，枪那，炸药，秒，连续，传，来。
 这用冲抱，不，那。

Key - Model Translations:Paragraph 1:

With / an earthshaking / heroic / spirit, / we / rushed / nonstop /
to the vicinity / of the pillbox / in front of / the enemy troop /
headquarters. / The enemy / machineguns / strafed / us / and bullets /
fell / beside us / like / raindrops. / Each / step / forward /
was difficult. / At this / crucial / moment / we / threw out / hand grenades /
in unison / and could only / see / blazing fire / and smoke / everywhere /
around / the enemy / pillbox. / We / charged / under cover /
of the blazing fire / and smoke / (and) quickly / occupied / the enemy's /
heartquarters. / (51/72)

Paragraph 2:

Not far / from / our village / there is / a big river. / Because /
there was no / bridge / on the river, / and transportation (communication) /
was very / inconvenient, / members of the commune / intended (thought) /
to build / a / bridge / on the river. / But / before / building /
the bridge, / it was necessary / to use / explosives / to blow up /
the rocks / at the bottom / of the river, / and at the same time /
to cut off / the water / in the river. / The task / of blowing up /
the rocks / was very / dangerous / and the task / of cutting off /
the river water / was also / very / arduous, / (but) young / commune members /
said, / "Let's / go / and accomplish it." / The production brigade / agreed /
to their / request. / (48/68)

Paragraph 3:

The battle / for the liberation / of Changchun / had already / begun. /
Many / soldiers / had already / been sacrificed. / Their / heroic / image /
inspired / the other / comrades-in-arms. / The soldiers / stared angrily /
at the enemy / pillboxes, / and the blazing fire / of hatred / burned /
in their breasts. / One and all, / everybody / requested / a combat /
mission, / some / requesting / that they / be sent / to demolish /
the enemy's / pillboxes / and / hidden bunkers, / and some / requested /
that they / be sent / to go / and surround / the enemy's / headquarters. /
Changchun / was very quickly / liberated. / (48/68)

Paragraph 4:

There was / a small river / in the vicinity / of the enemy / pillbox, /
and the river water / had already / dried up. / To attack / the pillbox, /
that / dry / river / first / had to be / occupied. / The company commander /
decided / to send / five / comrades / to accomplish / this mission, /
and the other people / would use / machineguns / to cover / their /
assault. / Those five / comrades / left / carrying / explosives, /
and in less than / 10 seconds / several / "BOOM" / sounds / came forth /
in succession / from that side / of the dry / river. / Our /
comrades-in-arms / had not only / quickly / occupied / the dry / river, /
they also / had blown up / the pillbox. / We / further / saw / several /
enemy troops / come out / from / the pillbox / with their hands / raised. /
 (60/85)

Paragraph 5:

The enemy / had been boasting / continuously / that their / blockhouses /
were like / the Great Wall, / both / strategically important / and secure, /
impregnable / and indestructible. / They / further / boasted /
that they had put (packed) / explosives / all round / the edges / of all /
the blockhouses, / and the fuzes / were all / hidden / in the ground. /
The enemy / thought that / they could use / these things / and could /
cut / our / route / of advance, / but / not long after / the battle /
had begun, / quick / as / an arrow, / our / soldiers / entirely / destroyed /
the enemy's / blockhouses / all at once. / (45/63)

When you have satisfactorily completed the practice exercises, take your workbook to your instructor for checking, and afterwards, take the lesson CRT.

5. 炊 chūī BF: to cook
炊事员 chuīshìyuán N: cook, mess personnel (of an organization)

a. 炊事员是给战士们做饭的人。

Mess personnel are people who cook for soldiers.

b. 炊事员除了做饭以外,还有别的工作吗?

Do cooks have any other work besides cooking?

6. 管 guǎn V/N: control, take care of; a pipe, tubing
不管 bùguǎn Conj: no matter (whether), in spite of, despite

a. 不管男女老少都得工作。

Everybody has to work, no matter whether man, woman, old or young.

b. 不管是谁劝他,他都不听。

No matter who tries to persuade him, he won't listen.

c. 我每天不管多么累也要运动半小时。

Each day, no matter how tired I am, I would still exercise for half an hour.

7. 湖 hú N: lake
五湖四海 wǔhú sìhǎi Ph: all corners of the country (lit. (from across) the 5 lakes and the 4 seas)

a. 这个学校的学生都是从五湖四海来的。

All students at this school have come from all corners of the country.

b. 五湖四海之内的人都是兄弟姐妹。

People from within all corners of the country are all brothers and sisters.

8. 寄 jì V: mail, entrust to (see item #14)

9. 减 jiǎn V: reduce, subtract
减少 jiǎnshǎo V: reduce, decrease, lessen (in number)

a. 这个学校的学生,有时候增加,有时候减少。

Students at this school sometimes increase (in number) and sometimes decrease.

b. 近几天来,敌人的活动减少了。

Enemy activities have decreased in recent days.

c. 在战斗的时候,我们要想办法减少战友的牺牲。

During combat we should think of ways to decrease the sacrificing of our comrades-in-arms.

10. 尽 jìn

V/BF: exhaust (wholly), utmost (a semi-literary word)

尽量 jìnliàng

A: do one's best, as much as possible

a. 同志们都尽量为人民服务。

Comrades all do their best to serve the people.

b. 尽量提高产品的质量,是我们工厂的目标。

Doing our best to enhance the quality of products is the goal of our factory.

c. 人人都应该尽量互相帮助。

Everybody should do their best to help each other.

11. 批 pī

BF: criticize, comment on

批评 pīpíng

V: criticize

a. 如果有人批评你,你生气吗?

If someone were to criticize you, would you be angry?

b. 在新中国经常开会,大家自己批评自己。

In New China, meetings are held regularly. Everybody (engages in) self-criticism.

c. 他老批评别人,可是不喜欢别人批评他。

He always criticizes others, but does not like others to criticize him.

12. 缺 quē

V/N: lack; vacancy

缺点 quēdiǎn

N: shortcoming, defect

a. 我非常欢迎别人把我的缺点指出来。

I very much welcome others pointing out my shortcomings.

- b. 这个城市最大的缺点是烟雾太大。

The biggest shortcoming of this city is that its smog is too heavy.

- c. 我们的工作一定有不少缺点,请大家尽量批评。

Surely our work has many defects. Will everybody please do your best to offer criticism.

13. 斯 sī

LW: this, such (often used in transliterations)

法西斯 fǎxī sī

N: fascist (transliteration)

- a. 在我们队伍里一定没有法西斯党员吗?

There are certainly no fascist party members in our ranks, are there?

- b. 你听说过法西斯主义吗?

Have you ever heard of fascism?

14. 痛 tòng

SV: painful

痛苦 tòngkǔ

SV/N: suffering, painful, miserable

- a. 他病了很久了,痛苦极了,他真希望早点儿死。

He has been sick a long time and has suffered intensely. He really hopes to die early (as possible).

- b. 解放前的农民受剥削,受压迫,非常痛苦。

Peasants suffered from exploitation and oppression prior to Liberation. They were very miserable.

15. 托 tuō

V: entrust, commission, support on the palm of the hand

寄托 jìtuō

V: commit, consign (one's hopes, wishes, emotions or feelings to writing, one's soul to God, etc.)

- a. 精神没有寄托的人最痛苦。

People who cannot commit their spirit to anything are the most miserable.

- b. 我们都把希望寄托在革命事业上。

We have all committed our hopes to the revolutionary cause.

16. 伍 wǔ
队伍 duìwǔ

BF: ranks, troops

N: battalions, troops, the ranks

(Note: this word means battalions only in the sense of a number of military troops organized together. It does not refer to the specific unit comprised of companies.)

- a. 共产党领导的八路军和新四军都是革命的队伍。

The Eighth Route Army and the New Fourth Army led by the Communist party are both battalions of the revolution.

- b. 我们这个队伍完全是为人民服务的。

Our troops are serving entirely on behalf of the people.

- c. 革命队伍不只是军队，军队以外还有工人，农民，干部和学生。

The revolutionary ranks not only include the army. For aside from the army, there are also workers, peasants, cadre and students.

17. 责 zé
责任 zérèn

BF: responsibility, duty

N: duty, responsibility

- a. 国家有保护人民的责任。

The state has responsibility for protecting its citizens.

- b. 代表团有责任发展两国之间的友谊吗？

Does the delegation have the responsibility for developing amity between the two nations?

- c. 我的责任是广播新闻，新闻内容正确不正确不是我的责任。

My responsibility is to broadcast the news. Whether its contents (the news) are accurate or not is not my responsibility.

18. 政 zhèng

BF: administration, politics, government

精兵简政 jīngbīng jiǎnzhèng

Ph: crack troops and simpler administration (also often translated as "better troops and simpler administration")

- a. 共产党采用了李鼎铭 (Lǐ Dǐngmíng) 先生“精兵简政”的意见。

The Communist party adopted Mr. Li Dingming's suggestion of "crack troops and simpler administration." (Lǐ Dǐngmíng - see Additional Vocabulary, item #6)

- b. “精兵简政”对中国有利益没有？

Does "better troops and simpler administration" have any advantage for China?

B. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

19. 爱护 àihù V/N: love and protect; love and protection
- a. 如果人人都有爱护别人的心, 还会有战争吗?
If everybody had the mind to love and protect everybody else, would there still be warfare?
- b. 世界上有没有不爱护(儿)子女(儿)的父母?
Are there parents in the world who do not love and protect their children?
20. 必要 biyào SV/N/A: necessary; necessity, need; necessarily
- a. 在必要的时候, 我才把钱借给你呢。
Only in time of necessity will I lend you money.
- b. 连长对战友们说: "我们要尽量减少不必要的牺牲"。
The company commander said to his comrades-in-arms, "We must do our best to reduce unnecessary sacrifice."
- c. 你刚买了一个收音机, 没有再买的必要了。
You just bought a radio. There is no need to buy another one.
21. 不过 búguò Conj: nevertheless, but, however, yet (synonymous with "可是" and "但是")
- a. 冬天虽然很冷, 不过我喜欢, 因为可以滑冰。
Although winter is very cold, however, I still like it because I can ice-skate.
- b. 我回答问题时, 第一次是有错误, 不过我立刻改正了。
When I first answered the question I did make a mistake, but I corrected it immediately.
- c. 这件大衣的确好看, 不过我穿着不合适。
This overcoat is truly good-looking, nevertheless it doesn't fit.

22. 成为 chéngwéi V: become
- a. 那个地方从前是荒山, 现在成为风景区了。
Formerly that place was barren mountain land. Now it has become a scenic area.
- b. 战争以后, 许多建筑都破坏了, 这里成为死城了。
After the war, many structures were destroyed. This place became a dead city.
23. 多数 duōshù N: majority, the plurality
大多数 dàduōshù N: the (great) majority, the (vast) majority
- a. 这个意见多数人不赞成, 所以不能采用。
The majority of the people are not in favor of this suggestion, therefore it can't be adopted.
- b. 我们是为人民服务的, 所以应该想到大多数人民的利益。
We serve the people. Therefore we must consider the interests of the vast majority of the people.
24. 根据地 gēnjùdì N: base area, base ("base area" is a term used by the CCP during the 1940's, that referred to areas under control of the CCP)
- a. 中国解放以前, 共产党的根据地在哪儿?
Prior to the liberation of China, where were the Communist base areas?
- b. 在我们的根据地上建筑了许多碉堡和暗堡。
Many blockhouses and hidden bunkers were constructed on our base.
25. 固 gù A: certainly, for certain (generally used in literary expressions) (see Additional Vocabulary, item #10)
- a. 人固有一死, 但有些人还希望永远不死。
Man certainly dies (sometime). However, there are some people who hope never to die.

- b. 我们固能消灭敌人, 不过时间非常重要。

We can certainly annihilate the enemy, for after all, time is very important.

26. 光明 guāngmíng SV/N: bright; light, brightness, brilliance

- a. 只要我们努力奋斗, 一定可以见到光明。

If only we struggle diligently, we can surely see the brightness (of the future).

- b. 当一个人可以重见光明时, 是多么高兴啊!

When a man is able to see light once more, how happy he would be.

27. 叫做 jiàozuò

V: be called or named, (called) by the name of

- a. 中国古时候有一位老人叫做愚公, 要把他门前的两座山搬走。

In ancient times, there was an old man in China called "Yugong" who wanted to move away two mountains in front of his gate.

- b. 这本杂志的名字叫做“红旗”。

The name of this magazine is called "Hong Qi" (Red Flag).

- c. 我们把中国国旗叫做“五星红旗”。

We call the Chinese national flag the "Five Star Red Flag."

28. 解救 jiějiù

V: save, deliver (from), liberate

- a. 我们有责任解救那些受压迫的人。

We have the responsibility of saving those oppressed people.

- b. 这场灾难给人民带来了极大的痛苦, 我们得立刻去解救他们。

This calamity has brought immense suffering to the people. We have just got to go save them immediately.

29. 今后 jīnhòu

TW: from now on, henceforth, hereafter

- a. 今后我们都(按)照你的办法办。

Henceforth, we will handle it according to your method.

- b. 今后不管(是)下雨(是)不下雨,都得去锻炼。

From now on, no matter whether it rains or not, we must always exercise.

30. 老百姓 lǎobǎixìng N: the common people, civilians

- a. 中国老百姓的生活水平比以前提高了。

The standard of living of the Chinese common people, compared to the past, has been raised.

- b. 为了大多数老百姓的利益,我们就得这么做。

For the benefit of the great majority of common people, we just have to do it this way.

31. 卖力 màilì SV/V/N: to exert oneself, to work hard (when used in a derogatory sense it implies "work as lackeys for"); service

- a. 他不管做什么都很卖力。

No matter what he does, he always works very hard.

- b. 我死也不能替法西斯卖力。

Even if I die I couldn't serve as a lackey for fascism.

32. 人士 rénshì N: persons, personage

- a. 为了中国人民的利益,党内人士和党外人士应该团结起来。

For the benefit of the Chinese people, persons within and without the party should unite.

- b. 许多爱国人士为国家牺牲了。

Many patriotic persons have made (the supreme) sacrifice for the country.

33. 受难 shòunàn VO: suffer

- a. 我们有责任去解救正在受难的成千上万的老百姓。

We have the responsibility to go and liberate hundreds and thousands of common people who are suffering.

- b. 你们现在虽然受难,但是有一天会看到光明的。

Although you are suffering now, one day you will be able to see (the) light (a bright future).

34. 死得其所 sǐ dé qí suǒ

Ph: die a worthy death

- a. 如果一个人为国牺牲了, 就是死得其所。

If a person were sacrificed for his country, he would have died a worthy death.

- b. 在什么情况下死, 不是死得其所呢?

Under what circumstances would a person not die a worthy death?

35. 所 suǒ

A: that which, what, all that (a literary particle that functions similar to the relative pronoun in English. It refers back to a noun or pronoun and also introduces a subordinate clause)
(see CR L.12, note #1)

所 V 的 suǒ-V-de

Ph: that which, what, that

- a. 老师对学生说: "刚才我所讲的, 你们都明白了吗?"

The teacher said to the students, "Did you understand everything that I just said?"

- b. 他所说的事情正是我所要问的。

What he said was just what I wanted to ask about.

- c. 我们所做的一切工作, 都可能有缺点和错误。

There are possible shortcomings and errors in all the work that we have done.

36. 提 tí

V: mention, bring up; put forward, express (an idea, suggestion, opinion, etc.)
(usually used with a RVE, e.g., 提到, 提出, 提起) (see CR L.12, note #6)

- a. 不要提他, 一提到他我就生气。

Don't mention him. I'll get mad as soon as you mention him.

- b. 谁有意见请先提出来, 然后一起讨论怎么办。

Whoever has an opinion, please express it first. Then, together, we'll discuss what we can do.

- c. 提起粮食丰收来, 我们生产大队的队员都有责任。

Speaking of abundant harvests, members of our production brigade are all responsible.

37. 为...而... wèi A ér B Patt: B for A (verb B for noun A)

- a. 共产党为解放全中国而努力奋斗。
The Communist party exerts itself and struggles for the sake of liberating all of China.
- b. 为人民利益而死的人, 我们应该纪念他们。
We should commemorate those who have died for the benefit of the people.

38. 文学 wénxué N: literature

文学家 wénxuéjiā N: man of letters

- a. 姐姐大学毕业以后, 还继续研究文学。
After (my) elder sister graduated from college, she still continued to do research in literature.
- b. 这是一部很著名的文学作品。
This is a very famous piece of literature.

39. 意义 yìyì N: significance, meaning

- a. 我真不喜欢做这种没有意义的事情。
I really don't like to do such meaningless things.
- b. 参观博物馆有教育的意义吗?
Is visiting museums educationally meaningful?

40. 勇气 yǒngqì N: courage

- a. 你应当有勇气去做自己认为正确的事情。
You should have the courage to go and do the things that you regard as correct.
- b. 我没有勇气把他的缺点提出来。
I don't have the courage to bring up his shortcomings.

41. 有益 yǒuyì SV: beneficial, advantageous, useful

- a. 难道他连一点儿有益的工作都没做过吗?
Is it possible that he has never done even a bit of beneficial work?

b. 常听中文广播对学中文有益。

Frequent listening to Chinese broadcasts is beneficial to the study of Chinese.

42. 于 yú

CV: than

a. 报上说：“茶叶产量今年多于去年。”

The paper says that this year's tea production is greater than last year's.

b. 中国人口多于美国人口约三倍。

China's population is about 3 times more than that of the U.S.

c. 战士们把革命看得重于自己的一切。

(Our) soldiers regard the revolution as more important than anything else (of theirs).

43. 制度 zhìdù

N: rule, system

a. 中国从前采用美国的教育制度,可是现在不同了。

Formerly, China adopted America's educational system. But now (it's) different.

b. 社会主义制度是一个很好的制度吗?

Is the socialist system a good system?

44. 总 zǒng

A: after all, at least, in any event, anyway, eventually

a. 不管这个问题多么复杂,今天总得解决。

No matter how complicated this problem is, it has to be solved today in any event.

b. 他不能老藏着,有一天他总会出来的。

He can't always be hiding. There will be a day when he will eventually come out.

c. 坐着总比站着舒服。

Sitting is more comfortable than standing, after all.

II. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 哀 āi BF: sorrow, sadness; grieve, mourn
 哀思 āisī N: mourning (for the dead)
 寄托哀思 jìtuō āisī Ph: express mourning (lit. commit one's mourning or sadness for the dead)
- 死人的事经常发生, 但寄托哀思的方法不同。
 Regularly men do die. However, methods of expressing mourning are different. (死人 is an emphatic form of 人死)

2. 悼 dào BF: to mourn, grieve
 追悼 zhuīdào V: mourn or grieve over someone
 追悼会 zhuīdàohuì N: memorial service, funeral ceremony
- a. 毛主席死了, 追悼会是在北京开的吗?
 (When) Chairman Mao died, was the memorial service held in Beijing?
- b. 不管是老百姓死了, 或者是伟大的人死了, 都应当追悼他们。
 No matter whether it is an ordinary citizen or a great man who has died, everyone should mourn them.

3. 鸿 hóng BF: wild swan, wild goose
 鸿毛 hóngmáo N: feather, swan's down; light thing, trifle
- a. 鸿毛轻于空气吗?
 Is swan's down lighter than air?
- b. 为法西斯卖力而死, 就比鸿毛还轻。
 Dying for service to fascism is less significant (lighter) than swan's down.

4. 旺 wàng BF: prosperous, luxurious
 兴旺 xīngwàng SV: thriving, prosperous
- a. 村上的一切事情, 都兴旺起来了。
 Everything about the village has become prosperous.
- b. 只要我们的队伍为人民的利益而工作, 一定会兴旺的。
 As long as our battalions work for the benefit of the people, they surely will thrive.

5. 葬 zàng V: bury, inter.
 葬礼 zànglǐ N: grave-side or burial service, interment ceremony
 送葬 sòngzàng VO: attend an interment or burial, follow or take part in a funeral march or procession

a. 在中国送葬的时候, 家里人在最前头走。

When taking part in a funeral procession in China, the family members walk in front.

b. 送葬的人都穿白的或者黑的衣服。

Those taking part in a funeral march all wear white or black clothing.

Proper Names:

6. 李鼎铭 Lǐ Dǐngmíng N: (personal name)
 7. 司马迁 Sīmǎ Qiān N: (personal name)
 8. 泰山 Tàishān PW: Mount Tai
 9. 张思德 Zhāng Sīdé N: (personal name)

Classical Chinese Sentence:

10. 人固有一死, 或重于泰山, 或轻于鸿毛。

Rén gù yǒu yī sǐ, huò zhòng yú Tàishān, huò qīng yú hóngmáo.

"Though death befalls all men alike, it may be heavier than Mount Tai or lighter than a feather."
 (see CR L.12, note #3)

PRACTICE EXERCISESI. Reading Comprehension.

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passage and answer the questions that follow concerning its content. Write your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passage as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

四百多年以前,在中国北方的老百姓,多半都是贫农。这些老百姓,因为常遭地主和当时旧社会制度给他们的压迫,都很愤怒。他们要翻身,可是他们没有勇气去跟当时旧社会制度去斗争。

后来,有很多来自五湖四海的英雄们看到这些老百姓所遭受的一切灾难,就出来要解救他们的痛苦。

他们要发动革命,他们在很多山上都建筑了根据地。他们采用了一死或重于泰山,或轻于鸿毛这句话,他们都要死得其所。

们都解可们的据旺
 们去都他姓根兴
 英雄任谁为百们越
 英责是因老他来
 的有管点。数在越
 海们不缺点。以多
 四他痛苦的大所越
 湖得痛上为斗。来
 五觉的作底奋越
 自们百姓工彻而是
 来他百们要力伍
 些气老他是卖队
 这勇些评标而的
 有那批目的益上
 很救以的利地了。

伍社就要老不艰
 队旧斗必的英雄们
 的为战不难英他
 下些要切受些成
 导那斗一些这完
 领导跟战少那明底
 英雄常队减少护光到
 英们军量爱见斗
 些他的尽了重奋
 在这人。力们的能要
 后来,在万卖力他们能要
 后十度而牺牲。是他们
 了制有牺牲。让他们
 有会会的百姓,让牺牲
 怕巨的任务。

1. Who were the people in the North of China?

2. Why were these people so angry, and what were they angry at?

L.12

3. Why didn't they do anything about it?
4. Where did the heroes come from?
5. What did they see?
6. What did they want to do?
7. What was built on the mountaintops?
8. What method did they use?
9. What was their slogan?
10. Who made that famous statement?
11. What did they want to do?
12. What did these heroes feel was their responsibility?

13. What could others do to the heroes?
14. What was their purpose?
15. What had happened in their base area?
16. What was the population led by the heroes?
17. Against whom did they fight?
18. What did they do as best they could?
19. Why weren't these heroes themselves afraid of sacrifice?
20. Why did the heroes want to struggle to the end?

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

L.12

<u>Answer Key:</u>	<u>Score</u>
1. <u>common people</u> , <u>most</u> were <u>poor peasants</u> 2 1 1	4
2. because they had <u>frequently</u> been <u>exploited</u> by the <u>landlords</u> ; 1 1 1 they were <u>angry</u> at the <u>criminal acts</u> of the <u>landlords</u> and the 1 1 1 <u>oppression</u> of the <u>old social system</u> 1 1 2	11
3. they <u>didn't have</u> the <u>courage</u> to <u>struggle</u> against the <u>old social</u> 1 2 1 1 1 <u>system</u> 2	8
4. from <u>all corners of the country</u> 2	2
5. the <u>calamities</u> <u>which</u> the <u>common people</u> were <u>suffering</u> 1 2 2 1	6
6. they wanted to <u>deliver</u> the people from their <u>suffering</u> 2 2	4
7. <u>base areas</u> 2	2
8. <u>better troops</u> and <u>simpler administration</u> 2 2	4
9. "Though <u>death befalls all men alike</u> , it <u>may be heavier than</u> 1 1 1 2 <u>Mount Tai</u> or <u>lighter than a feather</u> ." 2 1 1 2	12
10. <u>a man of letters</u> in the <u>Han Dynasty</u> 2 1	3
11. they wanted to <u>die a worthy death</u> 2	2
12. <u>delivering</u> (saving) the <u>common people</u> from their <u>suffering</u> 2 2 2	6
13. <u>no matter who</u> they were, <u>anybody</u> could <u>criticize shortcomings</u> 2 1 1 2 2 <u>in their work</u> 1	9
14. their <u>objective</u> was to <u>thoroughly exert their energies</u> and 2 2 2 <u>struggle for the benefit of the majority of the common people</u> 1 1 2 2	12
15. there were <u>more and more troops</u> in their <u>base area</u> , and they 1 2 2 <u>thrived more and more</u> 2 1	8
16. <u>well over 100,000 troops</u> 1 1 2	

17. they frequently fought against the troops who were 10
working as lackeys for the old social system
2 1 1 1 2
18. they did their best to reduce unnecessary sacrifice 7
2 2 2 1
19. for the sake of loving and protecting those suffering 12
1 2 2
common people, and to let them see the bright light again
2 1 1 2 1
20. so that they could accomplish their formidable mission 3
1 1 1

Total: 129

Passing: 91

的但看明得切，托大命些为根
地多，都光看一寄上；革这成命根
根据不人到命的望业为后，经革
根据然数看革己希事业放己的革
度虽多绩，把自把命决心放己的
制口大成们于们革都牲，根据地
政人是到他重他在家牺根历史地
据地了。

4. 我们所能有的一切，我们
工作缺点，应当欢迎批评，我们
多们应出不是党外人士，也
提们。人是管他
所都可和意见，党内人提
做的能错迎批意人提
的能错迎批意人提
一切有我们批评，还不见
4.

的,这们助工说
错迎,勇人帮的,你
是欢有,为以,后好,
还要才,因可,今更
的,都家,见。评,把得
对,们大,意批,评,我
是我,样,提的,我,作
对吗?

5. 抗我文过的法日世他中是的评价全
日战争的时,候,5.
我,们,家,乡,他,有,没,有,人,做,
文,学,家,他,有,益,为,日,本,
任,事,何,情,斯,卖,力,军,是,全,
的,法,西,本,侵,略,好,本,的,军,队,
日,世,他,中,是,的,评,全
法,日,世,他,中,是,的,评,全
日,战,争,的,时,候,
我,们,家,乡,他,有,没,有,人,做,
文,学,家,他,有,益,为,日,本,
任,事,何,情,斯,卖,力,军,是,全,
的,法,西,本,侵,略,好,本,的,军,队,
日,世,他,中,是,的,评,全

伍,是法西斯军队。
后来,游击队把他
枪毙了。

When you have completed the exercise, check your work against the model translations that follow.

KEY - Model Translations:Paragraph 1:

The Chinese People's / Liberation Army / is a revolutionary / battalion, /
and the soldiers / all / come from / all corners of the country. / Some /
come from / farm villages, / some / come from / factories, /
and still others / come from / schools. / They have / a common / objective, /
which is / to serve / the people, / and they are / determined / to offer /
everything / of theirs / to the people. / Because / they all / know /
that man / will / die / eventually / but / the significance / of his death /
may vary, / as long as / they die / for the people / it is / a worthy death. /

(35/49)

Paragraph 2:

Division Commander / Wang / is our good / division commander. / In the past /
he was a / hired farm hand, / and he understands very well / the suffering /
of the common people. / In the revolutionary / battalions / he served as /
a soldier / and also / served as / a cook. / He really / loves and protects /
the soldiers / and / the common people. / During / combat / he did his best /
to think of ways to / reduce / all / unnecessary / sacrifices. /
As long as / the work / is beneficial / to the revolution, /
no matter whether / the work / is slight / or important, / he always / leads /
everyone / to do it. / He truly is / a comrade / thoroughly / for the people. /

(41/58)

Paragraph 3:

Before / Liberation, / all of / the base areas / which were led /
by the Communist Party / were completely / different / from other places. /
They / adopted / a kind of / system / called / "crack troops /
and simpler administration." / Although / the population / of the base area /
was not large, / yet / the great majority / of people / all / had seen /
the accomplishments / and had seen / the light. / They / regarded (saw) /
the revolution / as weightier / than / anything (everything) / of their own /
 (and) they / committed / their hopes / to the revolutionary / cause; /
everyone / was determined / to sacrifice (themselves) / for / the revolution. /
After / Liberation, / these base areas / had already / become / historic /
revolutionary / base areas. / (47/66)

Paragraph 4:

All / the work / that we have done / may possibly / contain (have) / many /
shortcomings / and mistakes. / We should / welcome / people / putting forward /
opinions / and criticizing / us. / No matter whether / the person /
putting forth / the opinion / is a person / inside the party / or /
is a person / outside the party, / and also / no matter whether /
the opinions / they / put forward / are right / or / wrong, / we must /
welcome / them all. / Only / in this way / will everyone / have / the courage /
to put forward / their opinions. / Because / people's / criticism / can /
help / us / do / an even better job / from now on. / Do you agree? / (47/66)

Paragraph 5:

During / the War of Resistance / against Japan / there was a /
man of letters / in our / home town / who had never / done / anything /
that was beneficial / to the people. / He exerted himself (worked) / for /
the Japanese / fascists, / and he said that / the Japanese / invading forces /
were / the best troops / in the entire world. / He said that / the duty /
of the Japanese / forces / which came / to China / was to save /
the suffering / Chinese people. / He criticized that / the anti-Japanese /
troops / were the worst / troops / in the entire world. /
(and that they) were / fascist / troops. / Afterwards / the guerrillas /
executed / him. / (40/57)

When you have satisfactorily completed the practice exercises, take your workbook to your instructor for checking, and afterwards, take the lesson CRT.

STUDY RESOURCESI. Required Vocabulary.A. New Characters and Terms:

1. 锄 chǔ V: hoe
 锄头 chútóu N: hoe (M:把)
- a. 种菜种花都得用锄头吗?
 Does the planting of vegetables and flowers both involve the use of a hoe?
- b. 这把锄头已经用了很久了,应当买一把新的了。
 This hoe has already been used for a long time. A new one should be bought.
2. 粉 fěn N: powder, flour
 粉碎 fěnsuì V: smash, shatter (into pieces)
- a. 我们必得彻底粉碎敌人的军事包围。
 We must thoroughly smash the enemy's military encirclement.
- b. 我们把敌人的司令部炸得粉碎。
 We smashed (blew into smithereens) the enemy headquarters.
3. 搞 gǎo V: do, make, work at; be involved in (see CR L.13, note #4)
- a. 我们的同学毕业以后,有的搞生产劳动,有的搞文化工作。
 After our schoolmates graduated, some worked at productive labor and some were involved in cultural work.
- b. 如果你不懂机器,别乱搞,搞坏了怎么办?
 If you do not understand machinery, don't fiddle around. If you break it, what will we do?

4. 巩 gǒng BF: consolidate, strengthen
 巩固 gǒnggù V/SV: consolidate, strengthen; strong, secure
- a. 修筑万里长城时, 在险要的地方
 修筑了好几层城墙, 非常巩固。
 When the Great Wall was built, several layers were constructed at strategic points. They are extremely strong.
- b. 为了巩固西北的关口, 我们应当
 多派军队。
 We should send more troops in order to strengthen passes in the Northwest.

5. 济 jì BF: relief, aid; help, render assistance
 经济 jīngjì N/SV/A: economy; economical; economically
- a. 美国最近的经济情况怎么样?
 How are recent economic conditions in the U.S.?
- b. 小张在大学学经济, 毕业后还要继续研究。
 Little Zhang is majoring in (studying) economics in College. After graduation he will continue to do research (in economics).

6. 键 jiàn N: door bolt; key (on a musical instrument)
 关键 guānjiàn N/SV: key (to a situation), key point, crucial point; decisive, crucial
- a. 我们遇到关键问题时, 应当特别
 加以分析和讨论。
 When we encounter crucial problems, we should specially analyze and discuss them.
- b. 请大家想一想这个问题的关键
 在哪里。
 Will everybody please think it over (as to) where key points of this problem are.
- c. 我们的村子被敌军包围了, 在这
 关键时刻, 大家很镇静的逃到安
 全的地方去了。
 Our village had been surrounded by the enemy. At this crucial moment, everybody very calmly escaped to a safe place.

7. 井 jǐng N: well
打井 dǎjǐng VO: dig or drill a well
- a. 很久没下雨了, 水不够用, 打井是解决的办法之一。
It hasn't rained for a long time and there is insufficient water. Drilling wells is one of the solutions.
- b. 用机器打井比用人工(打井)快得多。
Using machinery to drill wells is much faster than using human labor.
8. 具 jù BF: tool, equipment; provide, supply, furnish
工具 gōngjù N: tool, instrument
- a. 农民都自己做生产的工具吗?
Do all peasants make their own production tools?
- b. 我会修(理)汽车, 但是没有工具。
I know how to repair automobiles, but I have no tools.
- c. 学好中文, 你就有了研究中国文化和历史的工具了。
Master the Chinese language and you will have the tools for research of Chinese culture and history.
9. 扛 kāng V: carry on the shoulder
- a. 每天天还没亮农民就扛着锄头到地里去工作。
Each day before dawn peasants carry hoes on their shoulders and go to the fields to work.
- b. 在车站上有许多工人把一包包的东西扛到火车上。
At the railway station there are many laborers carrying parcels (one at a time) onto the trains.
10. 旅 lǚ N: (military) brigade
- a. 每一连有连长, 旅也有旅长吗?
Each company has a company commander. Do brigades also have brigade commanders?
- b. 三五九旅的战士帮助农民打井。
Soldiers of the 359th Brigade have been helping the peasants drill wells.

11. 貌 mào

BF: general appearance, external appearance, facial appearance; manner

面貌 miànmào

N: look, appearance, face, features

- a. 近十年来,这个城修筑道路,建筑高楼,和从前的面貌不同了。

In the past ten years this city has been constructing roads and tall buildings. Its appearance is different than before.

- b. 从一个人的面貌,就可以看出他能不能做大事吗?

Is it possible to see from the face (features) of a person whether he can accomplish great things?

12. 锁 suǒ

N/V: lock (M: 把)

封锁 fēngsuǒ

N/V: blockade; blockade, be blocked

- a. 经济封锁的意思是,被封锁的地方不能跟别的地方通商。

Economic blockade means that the blockaded place can no longer do business with other places.

- b. 中国沿海的大城都封锁了,所以船不许进去出来。

Large cities along the coast of China have all been blockaded. Therefore, no ships are allowed to enter or leave (port).

- c. 除了封锁经济以外,还可以封锁消息。

Aside from a blockade of the economy, there can also be a news blockade.

13. 卫 wèi

BF: to defend, protect

保卫 bǎowèi

V: defend, safeguard, protect

- a. 军人最重要的任务是保卫国家。

The most important mission of military men is to defend the country.

- b. 我们这个旅被派到陕甘宁去保卫人民。

Our brigade has been dispatched to the Shan-Gan-Ning (region) to protect the people. (Shan-Gan-Ning - see Additional Vocabulary, item #8)

14. 洋 yáng N: ocean; foreign
 海洋 hǎiyáng N: ocean, seas and oceans
- a. 海洋的面积大概是全地球的四分之三。
 The area of the oceans (and seas) is roughly 3/4 of the earth's total surface.
- b. 请你说一说全世界各大海洋的名字。
 Please name the major oceans and seas of the entire world.

15. 召 zhào BF: to call together, summon, convene
 号召 hào zhào V/N: appeal to, call upon, summon; appeal, summons, call
- a. 在毛主席的号召下, 很多青年都参加了共产党了。
 Under Chairman Mao's (clarion) call, many young people have joined the Communist party.
- b. 毛主席号召学生到农村去工作。
 Chairman Mao summoned students to go to work in rural communities.

16. 壮 zhuàng BF: vigorous, flourishing; strong, great (see item #17)

17. 茁 zhuó BF: be sturdy, flourishing, vigorous
 茁壮 zhuó zhuàng SV: sturdy, flourishing, vigorous, luxuriant
- a. 丰产田里的庄稼长得十分茁壮。
 Crops in high-yield fields grow very sturdily.
- b. 我们楼前最近种的草, 长得很茁壮。
 The grass recently sown in front of our building has grown very luxuriantly.

18. 足 zú BF/SV: sufficient, enough
 丰衣足食 fēng yī zú shí Ph: ample clothing and sufficient food
- a. 我们的目标是使老百姓丰衣足食。
 Our goal is to allow common people to have ample clothing and sufficient food.
- b. 有些人虽过着丰衣足食的生活, 但还要抢别人的东西, 为什么呢?
 Although some people are living with ample clothing and sufficient food, they still (try to) snatch other people's things. Why is this?

B. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

19. 边区 biānqū

N: border region, border area

- a. 中国西北和西南边区的人口比沿海大城市少多了。

The population of China's Northwest and Southwest border regions is much lower than that of large cities along the coast.

- b. 近些年来, 共产党积极建设陕甘宁 (Shǎn-Gān-Níng) 边区。

In recent years, the Communists have been actively building (up) the Shan-Gan-Ning Border Region.

20. 成 chéng

BF: full, whole, a full measure (also used before a very limited number of collective nouns to show large quantities, e.g., "成群", "成排", "成队")
(see CR L.13, note #2)

- a. 大学毕业后十年, 许多同学都已经儿女成群了。

Ten years after graduating from college, many schoolmates already have lots of children (by the flock).

- b. 在文化大革命时, 常看见成队的红卫兵成天在街上乱跑。

During the Great Cultural Revolution, all day long one would often see a large number of Red Guard troops running wildly about the streets.

21. 重重 chóngchóng

SV: repeated, one after another, layer upon layer, various

- a. 一件事情开始时, 总是困难重重。

In starting any business (work), there are always layer upon layer of difficulties.

- b. 我虽遭受重重灾难, 但并没有被灾难吓倒。

Although I have undergone repeated disasters, I have not been scared into submission.

22. 出发 chūfā

V: start, set out for, depart

- a. 明天下午去参观机器制造厂, 一点钟出发。

Tomorrow afternoon we are going to visit a machinery factory. We depart at one o'clock.

- b. 我看见一群小学生上了学校的汽车，高高兴兴地出发了。
I saw a bunch of primary school students boarding a school bus, happily starting (on their way).

23. 党中央 dǎngzhōngyāng N: the central committee of a party, Party Central Committee (often abbreviated as "Party Central")

- a. 上星期党中央热烈地欢迎了美国贸易代表团，场面非常伟大。

Last week the Party Central Committee warmly welcomed the U.S. trade delegation. It was a scene of grandeur (the scene was extremely great).

- b. 老百姓很感谢华主席和党中央的关怀。

The common people are very grateful for the concern of Chairman Hua and the Party Central Committee.

24. 到处 dào chù N: everywhere (synonymous with 处处)

- a. 这个城市正在发展中。到处都盖新房子。

This city is in the midst of development. Everywhere new buildings are being constructed.

- b. 美国的产品在世界各地到处受欢迎。

American products are welcomed everywhere in the world.

25. 动手 dòngshǒu V: start, start work, take action; set one's hand to; do with the hands

- a. 既然你们已经决定自己打井，为什么还不动手呢？

Since you have already decided to drill the well yourself, why have you still not started (taken action)?

- b. 不管事情大小，他都要自己动手。

No matter whether the job is big or small, he always starts doing it himself.

26. 发出 fāchū V: issue, send out, send forth

- a. 这个号召是司令部刚发出的。

This summons has just been sent out by headquarters.

- b. 公社发出了“一切自己动手”的号召。

The commune issued the call of "Doing everything with one's own hands."

27. 反 fǎn V: oppose, be against; anti-, counter-
反共 fǎngòng V/SV: be against the communists;
anti-communist

- a. 国民党一直积极反共。

The Guomindang has all along been actively anti-communist.

- b. 他刚开始搞反革命, 就被抓起来了。

He had just started being involved in the counter-revolution when he was captured.

- c. “反帝国主义”是共产党的口号。

"Anti-imperialism" is a Communist slogan.

28. 反动 fǎndòng N/SV: reactionary
(see item #38)

29. 肥 féi SV: fat (of animals); fertile (of land)

- a. 在我们城外, 满山都是绿草, 成群的牛羊吃得个个都很肥。

The entire hillside outside our city is (covered with) green grass. Herds and herds of cattle and sheep have been fattened (on this grass) (lit. grazed till they were fat).

- b. 如果有人说你很肥, 你生气吗?

If someone said you are fat (like an animal), would you be angry?

30. 轰轰烈烈 hōnghōnglièliè SV: surging with fiery enthusiasm, with heroic determination, with dash and enthusiasm
(see item #51)

31. 景象 jǐngxiàng N: scene

- a. 每年十月一日到处都是节日的景象。

Each year on October 1, holiday scenes are everywhere.

- b. 解放后毛主席到各地去访问, 成千上万的老百姓热烈欢迎他的景象, 使人非常感动。

After Liberation, Chairman Mao made visits everywhere (around the country). The scene of hundreds and thousands of people warmly welcoming him moved people very intensely.

32. 巨大 jùdà SV: gigantic, enormous, immense, tremendous

a. 解放后的新中国发生了巨大的变化。

Gigantic changes have taken place in New China after Liberation.

b. 在荒山上开辟道路是一件巨大的工作。

Opening up a road in barren mountains is an enormous job.

33. 军事 jūnshì N: military

a. 军事方面的问题,你最好问我们的连长。

It is best that you ask our company commander when it comes to military (aspect) problems.

b. 开始的时候,我很不喜欢军事生活,现在已经习惯了。

At the start I disliked military life. Now I am accustomed to it.

c. 解放军彻底粉碎了敌人的军事包围和经济封锁。

The Liberation Army has thoroughly smashed the enemy's military encirclement and economic blockade.

34. 开荒 kāihuāng V: open up wasteland, reclaim neglected lands, cultivate virgin lands

a. 每天天还没亮,军民一起背着枪,扛着锄头去开荒。

Each day before dawn, soldiers and civilians would carry their rifles on their backs and hoes on their shoulders and go together and reclaim the land.

b. 一百多年以前很多人到美国西部来开荒。

Over one hundred years ago many people came to the American West to open up waste lands.

c. 开荒是非常辛苦的,常常遇到重重困难。

Wasteland reclamation is very hard. People often encounter repeated difficulties.

35. 开展 kāizhǎn V: develop, unfold
- a. 我们应当开展中美两国人民的友谊活动。
We should develop amicable activities between the peoples of the U.S. and China.
- b. 最近我们工厂开展了学习新技术的群众运动。
Recently our factory has developed a mass movement to learn new techniques.
36. 练兵 liànbīng VO/N: train troops or soldiers; military training
- a. 美国常常帮助别的国家练兵吗?
Does the U.S. often help other countries train troops?
- b. 练好兵才能粉碎敌人的军事包围。
Only through proper training of troops can the enemy's military encirclement be smashed.
37. 排 pái N/M: row, platoon
- a. 在我们住的郊区, 最近盖起了一排排的新房子。
In the suburbs where we live, rows and rows of new housing have been built.
- b. 卖汽车的地方, 成排的新汽车, 辆辆都很好看。
At places where cars are sold, row upon row of new cars (are on display). Each and every one is beautiful.
38. 派 pài N: sect, clique, faction, school of thought, groups of different beliefs
- 反动派 fǎndòngpài N: reactionary clique
- 党派 dǎngpài N: political party, wing, clique
- a. “打倒反动派”是共产党的口号。
"Down with the reactionary clique!" is a Communist slogan.
- b. 解放军要彻底粉碎国民党反动派的经济封锁。
The Liberation Army wants to thoroughly smash the economic blockade of the Guomindang reactionary clique.

39. 亲切 qīnqiè SV: sincere, cordial, intimate
- a. 在这短短的几个月中, 经过老师亲切的辅导, 我们已经掌握了中文语法。
Through the teachers' sincere guidance, we have already mastered Chinese grammar in these few short months.
- b. 我们非常感谢党中央的亲切关怀。
We are extremely grateful for the Party Central's sincere concern.

40. 全体 quántǐ N: entire body, whole, all (of an organization)
- a. 我们生产大队全体队员积极支援解放军。
Our entire production brigade membership has been actively supporting the Liberation Army.
- b. 这个学校全体学生都学外文, 象中文、日文等等。
The entire body of students at this school studies foreign languages, such as Chinese, Japanese, etc.

41. 缺少 quēshǎo V: lack, be short of
- a. 我们缺少什么, 就应当生产什么。
We should produce whatever we lack.
- b. 很久没下雨, 这个地方缺少水, 我们都应当尽量少用。
It hasn't rained for a long time. This place is short of water. We should do our best to use as little as possible.
- c. 我们的连长虽好, 但缺少英雄气概。
Although our company commander is nice, he lacks the bearing of a hero.

42. 时期 shíqī N: period (of time)
- a. 我们在陕甘宁 (Shǎn-Gān-Níng) 边区开荒的时期, 人人的干劲都很大。
During the period when we were reclaiming land in the Shan-Gan-Ning Border Regions, everybody's drive was great.
- b. 在抗日战争时期, 军民生活都很苦。
During the period of the War of Resistance against Japan, livelihood for both soldiers and civilians was very hard.

43. 实行 shíxíng

V: carry out, put into effect, put into practice (a plan, policy, idea, theory, etc.)

- a. 如果我们实行军事包围和经济封锁, 敌人一定很快就投降了。

If we carry out military encirclements and economic blockades, the enemy will surely surrender very rapidly.

- b. 你提出的办法不错, 可是现在不能实行。

The method you suggest is pretty good (not bad), but it can't be put into effect at present.

44. 视察 shìchá

V/N: inspect; inspection

- a. 解放后, 毛主席经常到全国各地去视察。

After Liberation, Chairman Mao regularly went everywhere in the entire country to make inspections.

- b. 毛主席的视察带给了军民巨大的鼓舞和力量。

Chairman Mao's inspections brought immense encouragement and strength to the soldiers and the people.

45. 响应 xiǎngyìng

V: respond, answer

- a. 中国全体军民都积极响应了毛主席发出的“自己动手, 丰衣足食”的号召。

All the people and soldiers of China have actively responded to the call issued by Chairman Mao of "Doing everything with one's own hands," and "Abundant clothing and sufficient food."

- b. 为了响应公社发出的开荒号召, 大家都积极准备工具。

In order to answer the call by the commune for reclaiming wastelands, everybody is actively preparing (farm) tools.

46. 消极 xiāojí

SV: passive, negative

- a. 不表示意见是一种消极反对的办法。

Not indicating one's opinion is a way of passive opposition.

- b. 他最近变得很消极, 不知道为什么。

He has recently changed into becoming very negative (in his attitude). I don't know why.

47. 辛勤 xīnqín

A/SV: industrious, diligent

a. 他自小至死都非常辛勤。

From childhood till death he was always very industrious.

b. 那一片十分茁壮的绿色庄稼是我们辛勤劳动的成绩。

The expanse of very luxuriant green crops is the result of our diligent labor.

48. 向...要 xiàng ... yào

Patt: ask ... for

跟...要 gēn ... yào

Patt: ask ... for

a. 我是最不喜欢向别人要钱的人。

I am a person who dislikes most of all to ask for money from others.

b. 不管你儿子(跟你)要什么,你都给他吗?

No matter what your son asks you for, would you give to him?

49. ...以外... yǐwài

Patt: more than; beyond

a. 大夫常常到几十里以外的地方去给病人看病。

The doctor often travels more than several score miles to treat patients.

b. 我得坐火车到十几里以外的工厂去工作。

I must travel by train to that factory, more than ten miles away, to work.

c. 她每天在八小时工作以外,还学习外文。

Beyond her eight hours of work daily, she also studies a foreign language.

50. 有力 yǒulì

SV: forceful, powerful

a. 他说的话非常有力,使许多人改变了思想。

His words are extraordinarily forceful. He has caused many people to change their minds (thoughts).

b. 老百姓有力地支援了抗日战争。

The common people forcefully supported the War of Resistance against Japan.

51. 运动 yùndòng

N: movement (social, political, literary, etc.)

- a. 生产大队队员准备轰轰烈烈地大搞生产运动。

Members of the production brigade are prepared to become involved enthusiastically (with dash or enthusiasm) in the production movement.

- b. 开展大生产运动以后,老百姓都过着丰衣足食的幸福生活。

Since the unfolding of the great(er) production movement, the common people have all been living a happy life of ample clothing and sufficient food.

52. 指战员 zhǐzhànyuán

N: commanders and fighters (similar to "officers and men")

- a. 指战员全心全意为国家和人民服务。

Commanders and fighters are wholeheartedly serving the state and the people.

- b. 三五九旅的全体指战员到南泥湾去开荒。

The entire body of commanders and fighters of the 359th Brigade went to Nanniwan to reclaim the wasteland. (Nánníwān - see Additional Vocabulary, item #7)

II. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 洞 dòng N: a cave, a hole
(see item #5)
2. 圈 juàn N: sty, pen (for animals)
(see item #6)
3. 垦 kěn BF: to reclaim land, open up new land to farming
- 开垦 kāikěn V: open up or reclaim (wasteland)
- a. 从前这里是一片荒山, 现在这里已经开垦了。
Previously this place was an expanse of uncultivated hills.
This place has now already been reclaimed.
- b. 在这新开垦的土地上, 成排的新房子, 纷纷地建起来了。
At this place of newly reclaimed land, rows and rows of new housing have rapidly been built.
4. 欣 xīn BF: be joyous, pleasure, rejoice; joyfully
- 欣欣向荣 xīnxīn xiàngróng Ph: prosperity, prospering, flourishing, joyful blooming
- a. 那个国家重新建设以后, 到处是欣欣向荣的景象。
After that nation's reconstruction, there is a scene of prosperity everywhere.
- b. 由于军民的共同努力, 开垦了一块块梯田, 修起了一排排新房, 到处是欣欣向荣的景象。
Due to joint efforts of the people and soldiers, terraced fields were reclaimed one by one, and row upon row of new houses were built. There is a scene of prosperity everywhere.
5. 窑 yáo N: a kiln, brick oven; coal mine
- 窑洞 yáodòng N: cave dwelling, cave residence
(usually refers to the loess cave dwellings in northwest China)
- a. 在西北边区, 不少人住在窑洞里。
In the border regions of the Northwest, quite a few people reside in cave dwellings.

b. 听说窑洞里冬天不冷, 夏天不热。

It is said that in a cave dwelling it is not cold in winter and not hot in summer.

6. 猪 zhū N: pig, hog (M: 只, 头)

猪圈 zhūjuàn N: pigsty, pigpen

a. 牛羊吃草, 猪不吃草, 我们可以用吃剩下的东西喂猪。

Cattle and sheep eat grass (hay); pigs do not. We can use leftovers to feed pigs.

b. 应当每天把猪圈弄干净, 不然就太脏了。

Pigsties should be cleaned daily. Otherwise they would become to filthy.

Proper Names:

7. 南泥湾 Nánníwān

PW: Nanniwan

8. 陕甘宁 Shǎn-Gān-Níng

PW: Shanxi-Gansu-Ningxia (Region)

9. 延安 Yán'ān

PW: Yan'an

PRACTICE EXERCISES

I. Reading Comprehension:

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passages and answer the questions that follow concerning their content. Write your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passages as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

Passage 1:

在第二次世界大战还没开始的时期,德国(Déguo)侵略大军在法国(Fǎguo)边区,法国侵略了军事包围和海洋封锁,法国不但没有很多的领导事,而且他发不出要号召的军法国的口号!

在这个紧急的关键的时刻,几个法军更年搞地,在党派的都动,激烈,法国积不怕牺牲的,法国生,轻好的练据,法国开法军,法国侵

当然,这些年轻的指战员在经上和他们并不要上,因为到难而动了重摇他,经济是有

的或者缺少的工作具都自己动手制造。堡了
 的同时，暗堡的鼓舞和信。心。

虽然军民都很努力，但是当时法军开始就
 的最高分，析都的不用，论所以两个星
 军的了略法，国占领了。

Passage 2:

十几年来，荒发农烈，前地出民以烈，在当要开有极大，巴西巴丰荒很的开荒，(Bāxi) 有足号外应，运的很食，召国到巴西，中部就得个民，西
 和智到号特开，西慧外召别展，了

重重困难，他们得自己挖沟，打井，自己
 开荒的初期，他们是遇到了

盖房子,制造各种缺少
的工具有,自己种
植粮食。每天天还没亮,他们就扛着锄头
出去,到荒地开辟。到了太阳落
下去,他们才回家。

通过了十几年的辛勤劳动,巴西
荒地生产发生了巨大的变化。在
新开垦的荒地上,绿色和金色的庄稼
长得十分茁壮。他们的肥牛成群,新
房巴上荣满了山。这些从外国来的农
民改变了以前成千上万的景象。
西中部的和西部的面貌。在欣
欣向荣的荒地上,现在到处是

Passage #1:

1. What had occurred prior to the outbreak of World War II?
2. What was the attitude of the reactionary ruling class in France?
3. What happened during those crucial moments?

4. Who responded to the call, and how?
5. What was developed?
6. What did they encounter?
7. What did they do to ease their situation?
8. What group responded to these efforts, and what was the effect?
9. Describe the French High Command's grasp of the situation at that time?
10. How long did it take the Germans to occupy France?

Passage #2:

11. What was the condition of the land in central and western Brazil (巴西) over ten years ago?
12. What did the knowledgeable people of Brazil do?

L.13

13. Who responded to the call, and how?

14. What did they do after arriving in Brazil?

15. When did they encounter difficulties?

16. What did they do to solve their problems?

17. Describe their daily lives in the wasteland:

18. What changes were made on the newly reclaimed wasteland?

19. What are Brazil's central and western regions like now?

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

<u>Answer Key:</u>	<u>Score</u>
1. the <u>German</u> <u>invading</u> <u>forces</u> <u>carried</u> <u>out</u> <u>military</u> <u>encirclements</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>2</u> <u>2</u> <u>1</u> and <u>sea</u> <u>and</u> <u>ocean</u> <u>blockades</u> in the <u>border</u> <u>regions</u> of <u>France</u> <u>2</u> <u>2</u> <u>2</u> <u>1</u>	14
2. they were <u>very</u> <u>passive</u> ; they <u>not</u> <u>only</u> <u>did</u> <u>not</u> <u>call</u> <u>upon</u> <u>the</u> <u>French</u> <u>1</u> <u>2</u> <u>1</u> <u>2</u> <u>1</u> <u>military</u> and <u>civilians</u> for <u>revenge</u> , they even <u>issued</u> the <u>slogan</u> of <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>2</u> <u>1</u> <u>"No Resistance!"</u> <u>2</u>	15
3. the <u>Party</u> <u>Central</u> (<u>Committee</u>) of <u>several</u> of the <u>French</u> <u>activist</u> <u>2</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>parties</u> <u>issued</u> the <u>call</u> to " <u>rely</u> <u>on</u> <u>one's</u> <u>own</u> <u>efforts</u> and <u>2</u> <u>2</u> <u>2</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>do</u> <u>not</u> <u>be</u> <u>afraid</u> of <u>sacrifices</u> " <u>1</u> <u>1</u>	15
4. <u>many</u> of the <u>young</u> <u>commanders</u> and <u>fighters</u> in the <u>French</u> <u>Army</u> ; <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>2</u> <u>1</u> <u>very</u> <u>forcefully</u> <u>1</u> <u>2</u>	8
5. a <u>movement</u> for <u>improved</u> <u>military</u> <u>training</u> and to <u>consolidate</u> and <u>2</u> <u>2</u> <u>2</u> <u>2</u> <u>defend</u> <u>fortified</u> <u>points</u> <u>everywhere</u> in <u>France</u> , and to <u>smash</u> <u>2</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>2</u> <u>with</u> <u>fiery</u> <u>enthusiasm</u> the <u>invasion</u> of <u>German</u> <u>troops</u> <u>2</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u>	19
6. they ran into <u>various</u> <u>economic</u> and <u>military</u> <u>difficulties</u> <u>2</u> <u>2</u> <u>2</u> <u>1</u>	7
7. they <u>manufactured</u> <u>with</u> <u>their</u> <u>own</u> <u>hands</u> the <u>tools</u> which they <u>1</u> <u>2</u> <u>2</u> <u>didn't</u> <u>have</u> or <u>lacked</u> , and <u>at</u> <u>the</u> <u>same</u> <u>time</u> they <u>built</u> <u>many</u> <u>1</u> <u>2</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>blockhouses</u> and <u>hidden</u> <u>bunkers</u> along the <u>border</u> <u>regions</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>2</u>	15
8. these efforts gave the <u>farmers</u> of the <u>border</u> <u>regions</u> <u>tremendous</u> <u>1</u> <u>2</u> <u>2</u> <u>encouragement</u> and <u>confidence</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u>	7
9. their <u>military</u> <u>theory</u> , <u>understanding</u> and <u>analysis</u> of the <u>2</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>German</u> <u>forces</u> were <u>all</u> <u>incorrect</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u>	8
10. <u>just</u> <u>over</u> <u>two</u> <u>weeks</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u>	2

L.13

11. it was all wasteland 2
1 1
12. They issued the call, "(If we) want ample clothing and sufficient food, 16
2 2 2 2
we must go to foreign countries and invite the farmers to come and
1 1 1 1 1 1
open up wasteland"
2
13. many foreign farmers, especially the Japanese farmers, actively 9
1 1 1 1 1 1
responded
2
14. they developed a movement of opening up the wasteland that 8
2 2 2
surged with fiery enthusiasm
2
15. during the initial stages of opening up the wasteland 4
1 1 2
16. they had to dig ditches and drill wells by themselves; build 17
1 1 2 1 1
houses by themselves and manufacture various tools which they lacked;
1 1 1 1 2 2
plant grain by themselves
1 1 1
17. each day before daybreak, they carried hoes (on their shoulders), and 14
1 1 1 2 2
set out for the wasteland to open it up; they did not return until sundown
2 1 1 1 1 1 1
18. green- and gold-colored crops grew very luxuriantly; fat cattle 14
1 1 1 1 1 2 2 1
(were present) in droves, and new housing covered the hills
2 1 1
19. there is a scene of prosperity everywhere 6
2 2 2

Total: 192
Passing: 135

都是自己动手。大
家积极响应的。那
一个时期，延安，人
个人动手，丰衣足食；
到处都是一群群的
的牛羊，一排排的
新房。

When you have completed the exercise, check your work against the model translations that follow.

KEY - Model Translations:Paragraph 1:

Recently, / the Beijing / Automobile / (Manu)factory / developed /
an economizing / movement / that surged with fiery enthusiasm. /
In order to / respond to / the call, / the entire body / of workers, /
aside from / everybody / profusely / working hard / at production, /
there were several / key / problems / that everybody / discussed /
and solved. / Lacking / production / tools, / everybody / manufactured (them) /
by themselves / with their own hands, / (and if) the tools / broke, /
(they would) repair them / by themselves / with their own hands. / Through /
several months / of diligent / labor, / (they) overcame / repeated /
difficulties, / and everywhere / there is / a new / scene /
(throughout) the entire factory. / (46/65)

Paragraph 2:

Recently, / the reactionary clique / used / the military / strength / of 3 /
brigades / to carry out / a military / encirclement / and economic /
blockade / against the / border regions, / but / the people /
of the border regions / developed / a "counter- / -encirclement" /
and "counter- / -blockade" / movement / that surged with fiery enthusiasm. /
Commanders and fighters / of the army / diligently / trained troops /
(to) defend / the border regions / and defend / the people. / The people /
worked hard / at production / and supporting / the army. / Tremendous /
changes / occurred / in the look / of the border regions. /
the border regions / became even more / consolidated, / and forcefully /

smashed / the encirclements / and blockades / of the reactionary clique. /
 2 1 2 2
 (54/77)

Paragraph 3:

In order to / increase / grain (foodstuff) / production, / the commune /
 1 1 1 1 1
issued / a call to / open up wasteland, / and all / the commune members /
 2 2 2 2 1
actively / responded. / Each day / in the early morning / everybody /
 1 2 1 2 1
would set out / for the barren hills / with hoes / carried on their shoulders. /
 2 1 2 2
Afterwards / the commune's / cadre / found out about it (knew it), /
 1 1 1 1
and they specially / ran to / each / production team / to inspect /
 1 1 1 1 2
and at the same time / (they) expressed / (their) sincere / concern / to /
 1 1 2 1 1
the entire body of / commune members. / By acting / in this manner / they /
 2 1 1 1 1
brought / tremendous / encouragement / to the commune members, /
 1 2 1 1
and everybody / exerted themselves / even more. / The crops / now /
 1 2 1 1 1
 (grow) even more / vigorous / than in the past, / and the fields /
 1 2 1 1
everywhere / are expanses / of green-colored / oceans. / (51/72)
 2 1 1 2

Paragraph 4:

During the period / of the War of Resistance / against Japan, / Chairman Mao /
 2 1 1 1
and the Party Central (Committee) / led / the people / of Yan'an /
 2 1 1 2
to overcome / repeated / hinderances, / (and) developed / a movement /
 1 2 2 2 2
for greater / production. / (They) built / houses / by themselves /
 1 1 1 1 1
with their own hands, / opened up wasteland / by themselves /
 2 1 1
with their own hands, / drilled wells / by themselves / with their own hands, /
 2 2 1 2
and (did) everything / by themselves / with their own hands. / Everybody /
 1 1 2 1
responded / actively, / and no one / was passive. / During that period /
 2 1 1 2 2

in Yan'an, / everyone / took action (worked with their own hands) /
₂ ₁ ₂
for ample clothing and sufficient food. / Everywhere /
₂ ₂
there were herds and herds / of cattle / and sheep, / and row upon row /
₂ ₁ ₁ ₂
of new housing. / (46/65)
₁

When you have satisfactorily completed the practice exercises, take your workbook to your instructor for checking, and afterwards, take the lesson CRT.

STUDY RESOURCESI. Required Vocabulary.A. New Characters and Terms:

1. **乘务员** chéngwùyuán LW/BF: to ride
 乘务员 chéngwùyuán N: conductor, train crew
- a. **乘务员很亲切地招待火车上的男女老少。**
 Conductors treat men, women, old and young people very courteously aboard the train.
- b. **每一节火车有一个乘务员为人民服务。**
 Each section of the train has a conductor who serves the people.
2. **赤脚医生** chìjiǎo yīshēng LW/BF: bare; red
 赤脚医生 chìjiǎo yīshēng N: barefoot doctor (a medical trainee from among peasants, who does medical and health work in rural communes)
- a. **赤脚医生原来都是在农村种地的农民。(他们常常不穿鞋)**
 All barefoot doctors were originally peasants who tilled the soil in rural areas. (Often they do not wear shoes.)
- b. **赤脚医生只能帮助农民解决健康方面的小问题。**
 Barefoot doctors can only help peasants solve minor health problems.
- c. **如果有人病得很厉害,赤脚医生就得把他送到医院去。**
 If someone is seriously ill, the barefoot doctor must send him to the hospital.
3. **直达车** zhídáchē BF: to reach; to succeed; to pass through
 直达 zhídá V: arrive directly, by a direct route, direct(ly)
 直达车 zhídáchē N: through vehicle (train, bus, etc.)
- a. **直达车是从一个城市到另外一个城市中间不停的。**
 Through trains do not stop en route (between two cities).

- b. 从北京坐直达(火)车到上海去快多了。
It is much faster to take the through train from Beijing to Shanghai.

4. 乎 hū LW: (interrogative or exclamatory particle)
几乎 jīhū+SV/CV A: nearly, almost

- a. 在上次战争中,我几乎被敌人炸死了。
During the last war I was almost killed by enemy bombing.
- b. 他病得很厉害,在医院住了半年,出院的时候,我几乎不认识他了。
He was severely ill and stayed in the hospital for half a year. When he was discharged from the hospital, I almost didn't recognize him.
- c. 他高兴得几乎哭了。
He was so happy that he almost cried.

5. 汇 huì V: converge; gather (in one place); collect

- 汇报 huìbào V/N: report

- a. 每个月我向司令部汇报一次我们的工作情况。
Each month I report once to headquarters (concerning) our work situation.
- b. 连长向谁汇报他的工作?
To whom does the company commander report concerning his work?

6. 获 huò BF: to harvest, to get, to catch
获得 huòdé V: obtain, get, achieve, gain, secure

- a. 由于大家共同努力,终于获得最后的胜利。
Due to everybody jointly doing their best, victory was finally achieved.
- b. 雷同志的英勇表现,获得全村人民的赞扬。
Comrade Lei's bravery (brave manifestations) gained (him) the praise of the people of the entire village.

7. 即 jí LW: immediately; namely
立 即 lìjí A: immediately, at once
- a. 赤脚医生说：“我们立即把这个孩子送到医院去。”
The barefoot doctor said, "Let's send this child to the hospital immediately."
- b. 战争一结束，可能不可能立即开始重新建设？
Is it possible to begin to reconstruct immediately, once the war has ended?
8. 普 pǔ BF: general, universal
普通 pǔtōng SV/A: ordinary, common; ordinarily
- a. 我们学校和普通大学不同。
Our school is different from ordinary colleges.
- b. 普通我每天工作八小时，可是今天增加了两小时。
Ordinarily I work eight hours each day, but today it was increased (by) two hours.
9. 途 tú BF/N: a road, path, route, way
沿途 yántú Ph: along the way, on the way, en route
- a. 在中国的西北坐火车，沿途可以看见成群的马。
When traveling by train in Northwest China, it is possible to see herd upon herd of horses along the way.
- b. 一九四九年我们从北京到上海去，沿途都有解放军问我们到哪里去。
In 1949 we went from Beijing to Shanghai. All along the way there were Liberation Army troops asking us where we were going.
10. 稳 wěn SV/A: steady, stable, firm; steadily
停稳 tíngwěn RC: come to a complete halt
- a. 他病了很久，一直躺在床上，现在连站都站不稳了。
He has been ill for so long and has been lying in bed all the time. Now he is not even able to stand steadily.

- b. 车还没停稳就有人跳下来了,真危险。

The car had not even come to a complete halt when somebody jumped off. It was really dangerous.

11. 严 yán

SV/A: strict, tight, stern; strictly,
tightly, sternly

BF: serious, seriously

严重 yánzhòng

SV: serious, grave

- a. 现在缺(少)水的情况越来越严重了。

At present, the water shortage (situation of lacking water) is getting more and more serious.

- b. 这是一个严重的问题,你怎么说没关系呢?

This is a serious problem. How can you say it is of no relevance?

12. 止 zhǐ

BF: stop, cease

停止 tíngzhǐ

V: stop, cease

- a. 我们的子弹快用完了,应当立即停止前进。

Our bullets (ammunition) are almost used up. We should stop advancing immediately.

- b. 为什么敌人的破坏活动忽然停止了?

Why have the enemy's destructive activities suddenly ceased?

B. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

13. 安排 ānpái

V/N: arrange; arrangement

- a. 学校对刚来的新学生,都作了很好的安排。

Excellent arrangements have been made by the school for newly arrived students.

- b. 党中央正在安排招待美国贸易代表团的的活动。

The Party Central Committee is in the process of making arrangements for taking care of activities of the American Trade Delegation.

14. 病情 bīngqíng N: patient's condition, condition (of a sick person)
- a. 大夫给病人治病得先了解病人的病情。
A doctor must first understand a patient's condition before he treats him.
- b. 那个小孩子的病情非常严重, 急得母亲连饭也吃不下, 觉也睡不着。
That child's condition is extremely serious. The mother is so worried that she can't even eat or sleep.
15. 畅通 chāngtōng SV: unimpeded, free-flowing, free
- a. 东西方的交通是开辟丝绸之路以后才畅通的。
East-West communications flowed freely only after the Silk Route was opened.
- b. 有了飞机以后, 世界交通十分畅通。
Once there were airplanes, world communications became very much unimpeded.
16. 得救 déjiù V: be saved, be rescued
- a. 不信上帝的人就不能得救吗?
Is it true that those who don't believe in God can't be saved?
- b. 一个战友流血(流得)太多, 几乎死了, 只有输血才能得救。
A comrade-in-arms lost too much blood and almost died. Only through blood transfusions was he saved.
17. 调查 diàochá V/N: investigate, investigation
- a. 以前美国每十年调查人口一次, 最近可能要改了。
Formerly the U.S. took a census (investigated the population) once every ten years. It is possible that this will change in the near future.
- b. 村长要彻底调查谁替法西斯卖力。
The village chief wants to thoroughly investigate those who have been lackeys for (exerting efforts on behalf of) the fascists.

18. 改为 gǎiwéi V: change to; changed into
- a. 因为缺少一间教室, 所以把这间
办公室改为教室了。
Since a classroom was lacking, (therefore) this office was
changed into a classroom.
- b. 万里长城已经改为游览区了。
The Great Wall has been changed into a tourist area.
- c. 因为下大雨所以运动会改为明
天开始。
Because of heavy rain, the athletic meet has been changed to
tomorrow.

19. 赶 gǎn V: hurry, rush, hasten
赶时间 gǎn shíjian VO: save time, gain time (lit. hasten time)
- a. 我现在得赶到五十里以外的一个
地方去视察。
I have to hurry now to a place more than 50 miles away to
make an inspection.
- b. 时候快到了, 我得赶着把汇报送
上去。
It is almost time, and I must rush the report up (to our
superiors).
- c. 如果要赶时间, 最好坐火车, 别坐船。
If you want to save time, it would be best to take a train,
don't take a ship.

20. 呼吸 hūxī V/N: breathe; breath
- a. 普通一个人每分钟呼吸多少次?
Ordinarily, how many times does a person breathe per minute?
- b. 那个病人得用一种特别的机器帮
助他呼吸。
That patient has to use a special type of machine to help
him breathe.
- c. 如果一个人呼吸停止了, 还能救
活吗?
If a person's breathing has stopped, can he still be revived?

21. 护送 hùsòng V: escort (protective)
- a. 母亲突然病了, 我们立即护送她到医院去了。
Mother suddenly became ill. We immediately escorted her to the hospital.
- b. 华主席到各地去视察的时候, 有没有人护送他?
When Chairman Hua goes various places on inspection does anybody escort him?
22. 加速 jiāsù V: increase speed, accelerate, speed up, hasten
- a. 有一种特别的火车, 在几秒钟之内可以从三十里加速到一百里。
There is a special type of train that can accelerate within a few seconds from 30 mph to 100 mph.
- b. 要早一点儿完成, 我们必得加速进行工作。
If we want to finish ahead of time, we must speed up (progress on) our work.
23. 救护车 jiùhùchē N: ambulance (M: 辆 or 部)
- a. 一听到救护车的声音, 就得立刻把汽车停在路旁, 让救护车先走。
As soon as you hear the sounds of an ambulance, you must park on the side of the road and allow it to go first.
- b. 一给医院打电话, 救护车就会立即赶到。
As soon as you phone the hospital, an ambulance will immediately rush over.
24. 客车 kèchē N: passenger train
- a. 客车普通不运粮食或是其他的東西吗?
Passenger trains do not ordinarily ship grains or other goods, do they?
- b. 这一列火车, 只有几节是客车。
On this train there are only a few sections (cars) for passengers (only a few sections of passenger train).

25. 快车 kuàichē N: express train
- a. 普通客车沿途站站都停; 快车, 比较大的站才停。
Ordinary passenger (local) trains stop at all stations en route; express trains stop only at relatively larger stations.
- b. 特别快车比快车更快, 如果要赶时间, 最好坐特别快车。
Special expresses (limited expresses) are even faster than (ordinary) expresses. If time is of essence, it is best to travel by special express.

26. 列车 lièchē N: train
- 列车长 lièchēzhǎng N: trainmaster
- a. 列车上有事情发生, 乘务员都得立即向列车长汇报。
If anything happens aboard the train, conductors (crewmembers) must immediately report to the trainmaster.
- b. 在列车上丢了东西, 容易不容易找着?
If you lose anything on the train, is it easy to find it?

27. 旅客 lǚkè N: passenger, traveller
- a. 不管是坐火车或是坐飞机的人, 都是旅客。
No matter whether people travel on a train or a plane, they are all passengers.
- b. 飞机本来飞得很稳, 忽然天气变了, 旅客们都很紧张。
At first the plane flew very steadily, (but) all of a sudden the weather changed. The passengers all became very tense.

28. 平静 píngjìng SV: quiet, calm, peaceful
- a. 解放后这个地方很不平静, 最近平静下来了。
After Liberation this place was not too peaceful. Recently things have quieted down.
- b. 没有风的时候海水非常平静。
When there is no wind, ocean waters are very calm.

29. 气管 qìguǎn N: windpipe
- a. 气管有病, 呼吸能不能畅通?
When the windpipe is diseased can one breathe freely?
- b. 我喝水喝得太快, 水进了气管, 真不舒服。
I drank water too quickly. It went into my windpipe. (It was) really uncomfortable.
30. 抢救 qiǎngjiù V: rush to save (from fire, flood, etc.), make emergency medical treatment or rescue, to hurry to rescue, rescue
- a. 我们立即去抢救遭受灾难的老百姓。
We'll go at once to save the citizens suffering from disaster.
- b. 储存粮食的房子烧起来了, 因为大家抢救得快, 所以损失不大。
The grain storage building started burning. But since everybody quickly made an emergency rescue, damage was not too severe.
31. 取 qǔ V: get, fetch, take
- a. 我的练习作好了, 可是忘记带来, 我得回宿舍去取。
I finished my exercise (homework), but I forgot to bring it along. I've got to return to the dorm and fetch it.
- b. 你到邮局取信的时候, 替我买点儿邮票行不行?
When you go to the post office to get your mail, (please) buy some stamps for me, OK?
32. 上级 shàngjí N: superior(s)
- a. 不管事情大小, 都必须向上级汇报。
No matter whether the matter is big or small, everything must be reported to (our) superiors.
- b. 上级要我们怎么做, 我们就怎么做。
We'll do things the way our superiors order!

33. 手术 shǒushù N: (surgical) operation, surgery
 动手术 dòng shǒushù VO: perform an operation or surgery; have an operation or surgery

a. 这个手术很复杂, 一共进行了五六小时。

This operation was very complicated. It took a total of 5 or 6 hours to carry out.

b. 他身体里有一颗子弹, 今天下午动手术(把它)取出来。

There is a bullet (imbedded) in his body. This afternoon they'll operate to remove it.

34. 速度 sùdù N: speed

a. 救护车以最高的速度把病人送到医院去。

The ambulance delivered the patient to the hospital at maximum speed.

b. 你知道声音的速度是每秒钟多少尺吗?

Do you know how many feet per second the speed of sound is?

35. 提前 tíqián V/A: move up, advance, bring up (ahead of schedule); early (ahead of schedule)

a. 因为他努力学习, 比别的学生学得快, 所以提前毕业了。

Since he studied hard and learned faster than other students, he graduated ahead of schedule.

b. 如果把普通客车改为特别快车就可以提前到站。

If we change an ordinary passenger train into a special express, we can advance the arrival at the destination (station).

36. 万分 wànfēn A: extremely, utterly

a. 老百姓万分感谢彻底为人民利益而工作的革命队伍。

The common people are extremely grateful to revolutionary troops that work thoroughly for the welfare of the people.

b. 在这万分紧急的情况下, 他还是非常镇静。

Under this extremely critical situation he was extraordinarily calm.

37. 危急 wēijí SV: critical, dangerous
- a. 这种危急的情况使我万分紧张。
This sort of critical situation makes me extremely tense.
- b. 那个孩子的病情很危急, 希望救护车快点儿到。
That child's condition is critical. I hope the ambulance arrives soon.
38. 详 xiáng BF: in detail
详细 xiángxì SV/A: detailed; in detail
- a. 他们的工作汇报非常详细。
Their work reports are extremely detailed.
- b. 我们请老师详详细细地把中国共产党的历史讲给我们听。
We asked the teacher to tell us in detail the history of the Chinese Communist Party.
39. 心情 xīnqíng N: mood; feeling, mind (in sense of mood)
- a. 我心情不好的时候, 做什么都没有耐心。
When I'm in a bad mood, I have no patience with whatever I'm doing.
- b. 一个人的心情平静还是不平静, 从脸上看得出来吗?
Is it possible to see from a person's face whether one is feeling at ease or not?
40. 要求 yāoqiú N/V: demand, request
- a. 我做错了事情没有勇气要求父(亲)母(亲)原谅我。
I have done things wrong and do not have the courage to request that my parents forgive me.
- b. 上级要求我们做的事情, 我们都必须做好。
We just have to do properly everything our superiors have demanded (of us).

41. 一面... yímiàn... Patt: on one hand ... and on the other
一面... yímiàn... hand ..., while ... (at the same
time) ...

- a. 我很喜欢一面开(汽车, 一面听(收音机)广播。

While driving I like very much to listen to the radio (broadcasts) (at the same time).

- b. 在工地上, 战士们一面劳动, 一面唱歌。

At the work site soldiers are singing while working (on the one hand working and on the other hand singing).

42. 运行 yùnxíng V: run, operate (train, bus, machinery); revolve

加速运行 jiāsù yùnxíng Ph: increase speed of operation

- a. 为了赶时间, 我们坐的火车不能不加速运行。

In order to gain time, the train we are riding must (cannot help but) increase speed (speed up the running).

- b. 地球围着太阳运行。

The earth revolves around the sun.

43. 争取 zhēngqǔ V: fight for; win (through struggle), strive for

- a. 争取时间, 才能提前完成任务。

Only if we fight for time can we accomplish our mission ahead of time.

- b. 我一定要争取这个机会到外国去访问。

I just have to fight for this opportunity to go abroad for a visit.

44. 专 zhuān Att/A: special, sole; especially, specialize in, solely

- a. 他专修理电影机, 不修理其他的机器。

He specializes in repairs of movie projectors. He does not repair other machinery.

- b. 那个商店专卖男人的衣服。

That store specializes in (selling) men's clothing.

45. 准许 zhǔnxǔ

V: allow, permit, approve

a. 上级没准许我们的请求, 怎么办?

Our superiors didn't approve our request. What should we do?

b. 只准许大人到病房里去看病人, 孩子不可以进去。

Only adults are allowed to go in wards to visit (see) patients. Children are not permitted to enter.

II. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 亏 kuī BF: fortunately, thanks to; lose, fail
 多亏 duōkuī A: fortunately, thanks to, owing to
 a. 多亏你帮忙, 要不然我已经完了。
 Fortunately, you helped me. Otherwise I would have been done for.
 b. 多亏共产党解放了中国, 要是我们还生活在旧社会里, 就永远翻不了身。
 Fortunately, the Communist party liberated China. If we were still living in the old society we would never be able to get the upper hand (become emancipated).
2. 呛 qiāng V: get into the windpipe, block the respiratory passageway; choke (on food or smoke)
 a. 吃东西吃得太快, 很容易呛进气管。
 If you eat too fast, it's easy for food to get into the windpipe.
 b. 东西呛进气管呼吸就非常困难。
 If things get in your windpipe, breathing is extremely difficult.
3. 热泪盈眶 rèlèiyíngkuàng Ph: eyes brimming with tears
 a. 那个病人热泪盈眶地对医生说: “谢谢你给我动手术。”
 Eyes brimming with tears, the patient said to his doctor, "Thank you for operating on me."
 b. 当第一面五星红旗升起时, 许多参加典礼的人感动得热泪盈眶。
 When the first Five-Star Red Flag was raised, many of those participating in the ceremonies were so moved that their eyes brimmed with tears.
4. 玉 yù N: a gem, jade (M: 块)
 玉米 yùmǐ N: (a cob of) corn (see item #5)
5. 粒 lì M: a grain (of), kernel
 玉米粒 yùmǐlì N: a kernel of corn (M: 颗 kē)
 这个玉米有一百多颗玉米粒。
 This (cob of) corn has over 100 kernels.

PRACTICE EXERCISES

I. Reading Comprehension:

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passages and answer the questions that follow concerning their content. Write your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passage as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

Passage 1:

近二十多年来,中国象箭一样地
迅速开展了交通工业。

虽然中国有了八十年代的火车作为
修筑历史,但战争,解不通,很
侵略中期的火运,行不通,很
区有直达火运,行不通,很

因很静火建处
为不和车,筑,停
不乘稳愤也火止
管务旅客就为不进
是员客就为不进
普通不常有或不
客亲感几个其加况
车,快和心地方不沿万
或车上,有途分
是运的直牢还严
专行不达固要重
车,时平的到的

争得全国中修
了获全所以力
为了能了所以
央了召了作地
中为号工烈
党固,系,设烈
亏巩联建轰
多的的通轰
来,上的交度,
年多事一加速
十和更进参地
二经济省积极
取对人民以火
筑了了车工

今天,一个旅客在广州(Guǎngzhōu)上火
车;不但可以直达东北的黑龙江(Hēilóngjiāng),
并且可以直达内蒙(Nèiméng)的包头(Bāotóu),
西北的新疆(Xīnjiāng),西南的四川(Sìchuān)和
广西(Guǎngxī)。

我们差不多可以坐着火车游览
全中国了。

Passage 2:

去年八月,我爱人的弟弟在我们
家帮我盖房子。有一天,突然他的心感
到很疼,几乎不能呼吸。他躺在地上,情
况很严重。

1. What was developed during the past two decades?
2. Who accomplished most of this construction in China, and why were they built?
3. What was the situation in China prior to Liberation?
4. What kinds were there in service?
5. How was the service and operation?
6. Who were the people and how were they affected?
7. What were there in only a few places?
8. Why was the operation unsatisfactory?
9. How was the situation?
10. Who sent out the call?

L.14

11. What was the call?

12. What was the purpose of the call?

13. How well did the call succeed?

14. Describe in detail what happened to my brother-in-law one day:

15. How did my wife react?

16. What did she do?

17. What did she tell the MD?

18. What did the attendants do?

19. Where did we go upon arrival at the hospital, and what was the situation there?

20. What happened after I had given my consent?

21. What happened after two hours?

22. What did the doctors say?

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

Answer Key:Score

1. China's transportation industry 3
 1 1 1
2. foreign nations; they were used as a tool to invade China 5
 1 1 1 1 1
3. in almost half of the areas trains could not get through 10
 2 1 1 1 2
 (were unable to be unimpeded), and at many of the places
 there were no through trains
 1 2
4. ordinary passenger trains, express trains and special trains 8
 2 2 2
5. the conductors were too uncordial and the trains moved very unsteadily 8
 2 1 1 2 2
6. passengers; their feelings were disquieted (not calm) and they were 7
 2 2 2
angered
 1
7. through trains 2
 2
8. because the bridges and other structures were not solid enough, 15
 1 1 1 1 1
the trains not only could not accelerate, but everywhere
 1 1 2 1
along the way they had to stop moving ahead
 2 2 1
9. extremely serious 4
 2 2
10. the Party Central (Committee) 1
 1
11. for the people of the entire nation to actively participate in the 7
 1 1 1 1
construction work of transportation (projects)
 1 1 1
12. in order to win economic and military consolidation and to achieve 12
 1 2 1 1 1 1
even further progress in contact with each of the provinces
 1 1 1 1 1
13. with the fastest speed and by her own efforts that 9
 1 1 1 1
surged with fiery enthusiasm, China built a railroad (train) industry
 1 1 1 1 1

14. his heart was seized with pain and his windpipe was very uncomfortable,
 like something was choking him, and he almost could not breathe;
 he lay on the ground and his situation was extremely serious 20
15. she was very calm and wasn't nervous at all 6
16. she immediately telephoned the hospital and requested that an ambulance 13
 be sent for a hasty emergency rescue
17. she requested that the MD get in contact with the hospital 5
18. they allowed me to escort my brother-in-law to the hospital 6
19. the operation room; all preparations to make an emergency rescue 8
had been arranged
20. even though the doctors didn't ask me questions in very great 15
detail before operating, but they very quickly and meticulously
examined the condition of his sickness
21. his breathing became unimpeded; he was saved! 6
22. "The condition of his sickness was originally extremely dangerous, 11
 and if he (had arrived) just a little bit later, (we are) afraid
 that we would not have been able to rescue (him)."

Total: 181
 Passing: 127

2. 昨天我祖父觉得呼吸不通，今天起得很重，停止不时，脚脚看请县来把县大情术。这情如志，觉呼天起止不时脚脚看请县来把县大情术。这情如志，父服今重停很取赤赤一话护医送里解动手了。心为同了，祖舒通，严乎情争抢救。他电话救脚护那了解动救的因此完，我不畅然，几乎心上了上抢了，打派赤父去，细立父候，激动，这早天管太突吸的，为马来来立即院和祖院详后，祖时分没祖，气不情呼我静，我生立医我医夫以我个万果我。

来了,我发生了,我问乘务员,什么事不长乘车站后,铁列车情知道,在员获详细知道有停止,调查,告诉前汇报,所以。

When you have completed the exercise, check your work against the model translations that follow.

Key - Model Translations:Paragraph 1:

China's / trains / are divided (separated) into / ordinary /
passenger trains, / express trains, / and / special / express trains, /
and several / such / types. / Ordinary / passenger trains / stop /
at every / station / along the way, / express trains / stop at /
a little fewer / stations, / and the stations at which / special /
express trains / stop / are even / fewer. / In order to / save time, /
it is best to / take / the special / express (train). / Sometimes /
ordinary / passenger trains / must (have to) / arrive / at the station /
ahead of schedule / or / change into / through (trains). / (This) all /
has to be / investigated / by the trainmaster, / and / moreover /
(he must) report / in detail / to / (his) superiors; / (he has to) wait /
for his superiors / to approve / increasing the speed / of operation /
before / he can / arrive / at a station / ahead of schedule / or /
change into / a through (train). / (67/95)

Paragraph 2:

Yesterday / my / grandfather / felt / discomfort /
in his windpipe (felt his windpipe was uncomfortable), / and his breathing /
was a bit / impeded. / Today / his condition / suddenly / became serious, /
and his breathing / almost / stopped. / My / feelings (I felt) / were very /
uneasy, / and in order to / win / time, / I / immediately / asked /
a barefoot doctor / to come / to make an emergency rescue. /
The barefoot doctor / came, / took one look / and immediately / telephoned /

and asked / the County / Hospital / to dispatch / an ambulance / to come. /
The barefoot doctor / and / I / escorted / my / grandfather /
to the County / Hospital. / After / the doctor / there / ascertained /
(his) condition / in detail, / he immediately / operated. / My /
grandfather / was saved. / At this time / my / feelings / were extremely /
moved, / because / if / there had not been / these / comrades, / my /
grandfather / would have died early on. / (71/101)

Paragraph 3:

The comrades / who serve / on trains / are called / conductors. / They /
serve / solely / for / the passengers / on the train. / Besides / arranging /
for the passengers / getting on / and off / along the way, /
(if) the passengers / have any / request, / they can always / tell /
the conductors. / If / any / dangerous / situation / occurs / aboard /
the train / or / if someone / becomes ill, / it should all / immediately /
be told to / the conductors / on the train, / to enable / the conductors /
to report / to / (their) superiors. / (42/60)

paragraph 4:

Recently / I went / by / train / to Beijing / to attend a meeting. /
The train / originally / operated / very / steadily, / but / I don't know /
why, / it suddenly / went fast / for a short while, / then slow /
for a while, / and moreover / it operated (moved) / (so that it was) very /
unsteady. / Finally / it came to a gradual stop, / and I / asked /
the conductor / what / happened / to the train. / The conductor / said /
that (he) also / didn't know / because / the trainmaster /

L.14

was in the process of / investigating (the matter). / Afterwards, /
the conductor / told / me / that after / the trainmaster / got / a detailed /
report / from the station / up ahead, / he found out (knew) / that there was /
a problem / with one of the sections / of the railroad / ahead, / so /
the train / stopped / advancing. / (54/76)

When you have satisfactorily completed the practice exercises, take your workbook to your instructor for checking, and afterwards, take the lesson CRT.

STUDY RESOURCESI. Required VocabularyA. Familiar Characters in Known Terms:

1. 从...起 *cóng ... qǐ* Part: beginning from ...
- a. 很多人从一九四九年起离开中国, 到现在还没回去过呢。
Beginning in 1949, many people left China. Up to now they still haven't gone back.
- b. 他从八岁起就想当八路军。
From the age of eight he wanted to be an Eighth Route Army soldier.
2. 看不起 *kànbuqǐ* RC: look down upon
- a. 你看不起努力工作的贫农吗?
Do you look down upon the poor peasants who work industriously?
- b. 他虽有钱, 但常做对人民有害的事情, 所以人们都看不起他。
Although he has money, he often does things that hurt the people, so everybody looks down upon him.

3. 医生 *yīshēng* N: doctor

B. New Characters and Terms:

4. 编 *biān* V: compile, edit, put together; braid, weave
- 编写 *biānxiě* V: compile (lit. compile and write)
- a. 这部汉英字典是几位中国留学生在美国研究文学以后, 回国编的。
This Chinese-English dictionary was compiled by several Chinese overseas students upon their return to China after studying literature in the U.S.
- b. 编写小学生和中学生念的书是集体的工作。
Compiling books to be studied by primary and secondary school students is a collective effort.

5. 采 cǎi V: pick (flowers), collect, gather
- a. 我们利用假日到高山上去采花和采叶子, 并且把它们的名字和采的地方都写得很清楚。
We utilized the holiday to go to high mountains and gather flowers and leaves. Furthermore, we clearly wrote (down) their names and where they were picked.
- b. 种花的人比采花的人多吗?
Are there more people who plant flowers than there are who pick them?

6. 读 dú V: read, study
- 读书 dúshū VO: study, read
- a. 你一共读了多少年书了?
All together, how many years have you studied?
- b. 读书虽然得到不少知识, 但是经过实践以后才能完全了解。
Although one can obtain a lot of knowledge reading books (studying), (but) only through practice can one understand completely.

7. 富 fù BF: be rich, abundant; wealth, riches
- 丰富 fēngfù SV/V: rich, abundant; enrich
- a. 我们都喜欢经验丰富的人办学校。
We all like people with abundant experience for managing schools.
- b. 由于生产大队全体队员的努力, 今年的出产特别丰富。
Owing to maximum efforts on the part of the entire body of production brigade members, this year's produce is especially abundant.

8. 功 gōng N/BF: merit, achievement; effect
- 功能 gōngnéng N: effect, efficacy (of medicine)
- a. 一种新药得先用很多时间彻底研究它的功能。
A new type of drug must first be thoroughly researched for a great deal of time concerning its effects.
- b. 这是几年前买的药, 治病功能比刚买的时候小多了。
This drug was purchased several years ago. Its efficacy for curing sickness is much less (than when it was just purchased).

9. 官 guān N: (government) official
- a. 从前中国人都希望他们的儿子做官, 现在不同了。
In the past, all Chinese wished for their sons to become officials. It is different now.
- b. 有的官非常爱护老百姓, 有的官为了自己的利益而压迫给他做事的人。
Some officials love and protect the common people. Some officials for their own benefit, oppressing those who work for them.
10. 疾 jí BF: sickness, disease
疾病 jíbìng N: disease(s), illness
- a. 这种疾病现在还没有办法治。
At present there is no way of curing this type of disease.
- b. 有的疾病, 打了针就好了, 可是有的
一定得动手术。
Some illnesses can be cured by giving injections, but there are others that do require surgery.
11. 籍 jí BF: book, record, list, register
书籍 shūjí N: books (somewhat broader than 书本, item #39)
- a. 我最喜欢看科学书籍。
I love most to read scientific books.
- b. 图书馆里的书籍是按照号码一排一排的, 都放得很整齐。
Books in the library are placed very neatly, row by row, according to number (numerically).
12. 价 jià BF: price, value (see item #18)
13. 将 jiāng A/CV/BF: will, about to; (classical particle used like the coverb 把); future
将来 jiānglái TW: future
- a. 现在我学医, 将来做一个好医生, 为人民服务。
I am studying medicine now. In the future I will become a good doctor and serve the people.

- b. 将来有机会,我一定要去游览万里长城。

If in the future there is an opportunity, I will surely visit the Great Wall.

- c. 他非常愤怒地说:“将来我一定要报仇”。

He said very angrily, "I will surely get revenge in the future."

14. 疗 liáo BF: to cure, to heal

医疗 yīliáo V/N: cure, heal; medical care

- a. 李大夫的医疗经验非常丰富,几百里以外的人都来找他看病。

Dr. Li's experience in healing is very abundant. People from beyond several hundred miles (li) away come to seek him out to see about their illnesses.

- b. 大夫对各种药的医疗功能都很清楚吗?

Are doctors very clear on curative properties (healing effects) of various drugs?

15. 趣 qù BF: interesting; pleasure; taste

兴趣 xìngqù N: interest

- a. 这是你的任务,就是你没有兴趣,也得认真地做。

This is your task (mission). Even if you have no interest, you still have to do it conscientiously.

- b. 他对古代历史一点兴趣也没有。

He is not the least bit interested in ancient history.

16. 仍 réng LW: still, as before

仍然 réngrán A: still

- a. 长城虽然经过两千多年的风吹雨打,但大部分仍然很完整。

Although the Great Wall has undergone over 2000 years of weathering, the greater part of it is still intact.

- b. 他已经二十岁了,但说话做事仍然跟小孩一样。

He is already 20 years of age, but still talks and acts like a child.

17. 善 shàn BF: skillful; be good at; kind, virtuous
 善于 shànyú V: be good at, be skilled in
 (see CR L.15, note #2)
- a. 我不善于说话, 所以常惹别人生气。
 I am not good at talking. Therefore (I) often provoke other people's anger.
- b. 老张善于带领群众, 所以被选为领导同志了。
 Old Zhang is good at leading the masses. Therefore he was elected (to be a) leading cadre.
18. 逝 shì BF: to pass, to depart; to die
 逝世 shìshì V: die, pass away
- a. 毛主席是一九七六年九月九日零时十分逝世的。
 Chairman Mao passed away at 00:10 on 9 September 1976.
- b. 小钢的父亲已经逝世多年了。
 Little Gang's father has been dead for many years.
19. 渔 yú BF: to fish; fishery
 渔民 yúmín N: fishermen
- a. 这个城有很多渔民, 每天早上天还没亮就出海了。
 There are many fishermen in this town. They go to sea each morning before daybreak.
- b. 我的邻居是渔民, 他们家里有特别的味儿。
 My neighbors are fishermen. Their house has a particular odor.
20. 阅 yuè BF: to read carefully, to examine, to review
 阅读 yuèdú V: read
- a. 写书的人一定都喜欢阅读书报和杂志吗?
 Do all writers like to read books, newspapers and magazines?
- b. 这座楼应该有一间阅读室。
 This building should have a reading room.

21. 值 zhí V/SV/BF: worth; worthwhile; be on duty

价值 jiàzhí N: value, worth

a. 这部作品有阅读的价值, 是去年最畅销的书籍之一。

This work is worth reading (has reading value). It was one of last year's best sellers.

b. 为人民的利益而死, 有极大的价值。

To die for the good of the people is extremely worthwhile (has great value).

22. 职 zhí BF: official duty, profession, occupation

职业 zhíyè N: profession, occupation

a. 当医生是很好的职业, 收入不错, 但是责任很大。

Being a doctor is a very good profession. The income is pretty good (isn't bad), but responsibility is great.

b. 我对教书很有兴趣, 所以选了教书为职业。

I was very interested in teaching, so I chose teaching as a profession.

23. 钻 zuān V: dig through, penetrate

钻研 zuānyán V: make penetrating studies, study (lit. dig into studies)

a. 他从对科学发生兴趣以后, 就不断地钻研科学理论。

Even since he became interested in science, he has made incessant penetrating studies into scientific theory.

b. 我喜欢阅读化学方面的书籍, 但仍然不能钻研进去。

I like reading books on aspects of chemistry. However, I am still unable to get into it (to do any penetrating study into it.)

C. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

24. 笔记 bǐjì N: notes

a. 在大学上课的时候, 一面听老师讲, 一面写笔记。

When attending class in college, you listen to the teacher, while at the same time writing your notes.

- b. 在中国, 同学们常常互相交换笔记,
怕自己的笔记不完全。

In China, classmates often mutually exchange notes, for fear that their own might not be complete.

25. 从小 cóngxiǎo Ph: since childhood, from childhood

- a. 我弟弟从小就喜欢飞机, 所以现在当空军了。

Since childhood my younger brother has liked airplanes, so now he has become an airman.

- b. 小王的姐姐从小就对音乐有兴趣。

From childhood, Little Wang's elder sister has been interested in music.

26. 代 dài N: generation

- a. 听说我们连长家里几代都做大官, 只有他是个连长。

I've heard that for many generations people in our company commander's family have been big officials. It is only he that is a company commander.

- b. 我们的思想和下一代不同, 很难说谁对谁错。

Our thinking is different from (that of) the next generation. It is very hard to say who's right and who's wrong.

27. 高明 gāomíng SV: outstanding, highly competent, well-versed in

- a. 他修理汽车的技术很高明。

His technical skill in repairing autos is very outstanding.

- b. 既然他的本事不大高明, 你为什么还要请他帮忙呢?

Since his ability is limited (not too highly competent), why do you still want to ask him for help?

28. 花 huā V: spend, use (time, money)

- a. 李时珍 (Lǐ Shízhēn) 花了二十七年的时间才写成了《本草纲目》这部书

Li Shizhen spent 27 years' time to complete his book, Bencao Gangmu (Lǐ Shízhēn & Běncǎo Gāngmù - see Additional Vocabulary, items #11 & #10)

- b. 我这次动手术花了几千块钱。

I used up several thousand dollars on (recent) surgery.

29. 交朋友 jiāo péngyou VO: make friends
- a. 交朋友对于你的工作有帮助吗?
Is the ability to make friends a help in your work?
- b. 你喜欢交什么样的朋友?
What kind of friends do you like to make?
30. ...界 ...jiè N: field, (social) circles (a suffix used to denote a class, field of endeavor)
- a. 李老师在教育界已经服务三十多年了。
Professor Li has served in the field of education for over 30 years.
- b. 毛主席逝世以后, 追悼他的人, 各界人士都有。
After Chairman Mao's death, persons from all fields (of life) mourned his passing.
31. 刻苦 kèkǔ SV/A: hardworking, self-sacrificing; industriously, painstakingly
- a. 李时珍(Lǐ Shízhēn) 刻苦钻研, 终于成了一个有名的医生。
Lǐ Shízhēn worked hard at making penetrating studies. He finally became a famous physician.
- b. 很多伟大的人, 从小就非常刻苦。
Many great persons were hardworking (even) from childhood.
32. 猎人 lièrén N: hunter
- a. 去年我跟一个猎人交了朋友, 从此我对打猎发生了兴趣。
Last year I made friends with a hunter. Since then I have developed an interest in hunting.
- b. 枪和箭都是猎人打猎所用的工具。
Guns and arrows are both tools used by hunters in hunting.
33. 流行 liúxíng SV: prevalent, widespread, rampant (of contagious disease)
SV: be fashionable, be popular, in vogue (of styles, customs, etc.)
- a. 从去年起这个歌就开始流行了, 今天仍然很流行。
Beginning last year this song began to be popular. It is still very popular today.

- b. 到了疾病流行的时候, 就可以知道谁健康谁不健康了。

When diseases become prevalent, we can tell who is healthy and who is not.

34. 亲自 qīnzì A: personally

- a. 这件事情一定得我亲自去办, 别人不能替我去。

I must handle this matter personally. Others can't do it for me.

- b. 从前毛主席经常亲自到各地去访问农民。

In the past, Chairman Mao personally went everywhere to visit the peasants.

35. 请教 qǐngjiào V: ask advice, request instructions, learn from (a person with more experience) (in conversation, it means "May I ask")

- a. 我常向张连长请教军事方面的问题。

I often ask advice on military matters from Company Commander Zhang.

- b. 善于向别人请教才能使你的知识越来越丰富。

Only if you are good at asking advice from others will you be able to make your knowledge more and more abundant.

36. 日夜 rìyè A: night and day

- a. 医院里日夜都有医生给人看病, 不然怎么进行抢救病情严重的人呢?

Hospitals have doctors, both night and day, for treating patients. Otherwise, how would they be able to carry out emergency treatment of those with serious conditions?

- b. 雪日夜不停地下, 一会儿大, 一会儿小。

It snowed continuously night and day. At times (it was) heavier, at times lighter.

37. 生于 shēngyú V: be born in, be born at

- a. 毛主席生于一八九三年。

Chairman Mao was born in 1893.

- b. 我爱人生于上海,可是她是在北京长大的。

My spouse was born in Shanghai, but she grew up in Beijing.

38. 生长 shēngzhǎng V: grow

- a. 这种树在这样的天气总是生长得不太好。

This type of tree never grows too well in this kind of weather.

- b. 我们养的牛羊因为吃得好,所以生长得很快。

The cattle and sheep we are raising grow very fast because they eat well.

39. 收集 shōují V: collect, gather (materials, information, items of interest, etc.)

- a. 最近我对于收集邮票很有兴趣。

Recently I've become very interested in collecting stamps.

- b. 他专收集世界各国有名的古画儿。

He specializes in the collection of famous old paintings from all over the world.

40. 书本 shūběn N: books
(see CR L.15, note #3)

- a. 从实践经验可以得到许多书本上学不到的知识。

From practical experience one can gain much knowledge that can't be learned from books.

- b. 从前中国人要做官得读很多书,所以有的人日夜抱着书本钻研。

Formerly, if a Chinese wanted to become an official, he had to read very many books, so some people were carrying (embracing) books day and night and studying.

41. 水灾 shuǐzāi N: flood

- a. 黄河的水到了离海很近的地方流得比较慢,河床的泥土越来越多,一下大雨就容易有水灾。

When waters of the Yellow River reach the area not far from the sea they flow comparatively slowly. Mud in the river bed (accumulates) more and more. Once it rains heavily it is easy to have a flood.

b. 水灾以后,常有疾病流行,受难的人真苦。
 After a flood, disease becomes rampant. Those suffering are really miserable.

c. 今年有的地方遭了水灾,有的地方遭了旱灾。
 Some places suffered from floods this year. Other places suffered from drought.

42. 医术 yīshù N: medical skill, medical technique, medicine (as a science)

a. 谁都喜欢找医术高明的大夫看病。
 Everybody likes to find a doctor with outstanding medical skills to treat him.

b. 我以为他的医术不错,原来不怎么样。
 I was of the belief that his medical skill was pretty good. But it turns out that it is not much to speak of.

43. 医学 yīxué N: medical science, medicine (as a science)

a. 在中国很多父母都希望他们的儿女学医(学)。
 In China there are very many parents who hope their children will study medicine.

b. 近几十年,美国的医学发展得非常快。
 In the recent several decades, American medical science has developed extraordinarily rapidly.

44. 整 zhěng SV/A: whole, entire, complete, intact; entirely, completely, exactly (see CR L.15, note #4)

a. 他整整花了一个月的时间,才把屋顶修好。
 He had used all of one month's time before he finished repairing the roof.

b. 我在这个学校工作整三十年了。
 I have been working at this school for exactly 30 years.

c. 你为什么整整一个星期没来上课?
 Why have you not come to class for a whole week?

d. 这里整年都不太冷也不太热。
 This place is neither too hot nor too cold during the entire year.

45. 治疗 zhìliáo V: treat, cure
- a. 这种疾病现在还没有研究出来怎么治疗。
They still have not been able to do research (and discover) how to treat this disease.
- b. 医生必须彻底了解各种药的治疗功能吗?
Is it necessary that doctors have thorough understanding of curative effects of various drugs?
46. 中医 zhōngyī N: Chinese traditional medicine; Chinese medical doctor, Chinese herb doctor
- a. 古时候中医给人看病, 完全不知道科学的理论。
In ancient times when Chinese herb doctors treated their patients, they knew nothing at all of scientific theories.
- b. 旧金山有一位很有名的中医, 真是忙极了。
There is very famous Chinese herb doctor in San Francisco. He is really extremely busy.
47. 重视 zhòngshì V/N: pay great attention to, regard as important, esteem, emphasize
- 受重视 shòu zhòngshì VO: receive esteem, high regard or great attention
- a. 《本草纲目》受到了国际医学界的重视。
The Bencao Gangmu has received a great deal of attention in international medical circles.
- b. 我们应该重视下一代的教育。
We should emphasize education of the next generation.
48. 著作 zhùzuò N: literary works, writing (M: 部, 本)
- a. 这是一部极有价值的文学著作, 很多人都阅读过了。
This is an extremely valuable work of literature. Many people have read it.
这个电影的故事原来是一部世界有名(的)著作。
The story in this movie was originally a world-famous literary work.

II. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 车夫 chēfū N: driver of a cart or vehicle, chauffeur
- a. 从前中国做官的人, 家里都有车夫。
In the past, officials in China all had cart drivers in their homes.
- b. 有一天地主的车夫病了, 车夫的儿子替他父亲赶车。
One day the landlord's cart driver became ill. The cart driver's son drove the cart for his father.
2. 柜子 guizi N: cabinet, (book)case
- a. 墙上有好几个柜子, 里头放着吃的和做饭用的东西。
Along the wall are several cabinets. Food and cooking utensils are placed inside them.
- b. 李大夫最喜欢阅读医学书籍, 两个柜子都已经装满了。
Dr. Li likes most of all to read medical books. His two cabinets are already filled with them.
3. 锅 guō N: pot, saucepan
- a. 做中国菜最好用中国锅。
It's best to use a Chinese pot (wok) to cook Chinese food.
- b. 敌人到各家来搜, 我赶快把手榴弹和炸药藏在大锅里。
The enemy came to search all the homes. I hurriedly hid the hand grenades and explosives in big pots.
4. 筋 jīn N: sinew, tendon, vein
骨 jīgǔ N: muscles and bones, sinews and bones
- a. 年纪大的人, 常常筋骨疼。
Elderly people often have pains in their muscles and bones.
- b. 有一种中药可以治疗筋骨病。
There is a type of Chinese medicine that can cure illnesses of the muscles and bones.

5. 劳累 láolèi SV/N: tired, fatigued; fatigue
- a. 因为他近几年来过于劳累, 所以病了。
He became ill because he has been overly tired in recent years.
- b. 我们生产大队的队员, 既不怕劳累, 又不怕辛苦。
Members of our production brigade fear neither fatigue nor hardship.

6. 名著 míngzhù Ph: famous literary works
(contr. of "有名的著作")

7. 汤 tāng N: liquid medicine (archaic term); soup
- a. 古时候, "汤"有两个意思, 一个是吃饭的时候喝的汤, 另外一个是在生病的时候吃的药汤。
In ancient times the word "tāng" had two meanings: One (was) soup that was drunk at a meal, and the other (was) liquid medicine that was taken when one was ill.
- b. 中国人是先吃饭后喝汤。
Chinese people drink soup after eating their meals.

8. 药草 yàocǎo N: medicinal herb
- a. 中医用各种药草给人治病。
Chinese herb doctors use various medicinal herbs to treat diseases (for people).
- b. 在农村, 农民有不少用药草治病的经验。
The peasants in rural communities have much experience in the use of medicinal herbs for the treatment of disease.

9. 药物 yàowù N: drug, medicine
- 药理学 yàowùxué N: pharmacology
- a. 《本草纲目》是一部国际医学界重视的药学著作。
Bencao Gangmu is a pharmacological work held in great esteem in international medical circles.

- b. 不知道新中国有没有更新的药物
(学)书(籍).

It is not known whether New China has even newer pharmacological books.

10. 煮 zhǔ V: cook, boil

- a. 炊事员煮的饭好吃吗?

Is the rice cooked by the mess personnel delicious?

- b. 很多中药都是把几种药草放在一起煮,常常煮几个钟头,然后喝煮药草的汤。

Many Chinese drugs are several types of medicinal herbs boiled together. They are often boiled for several hours. Then the boiled (medicinal herb) liquid is drunk.

Proper Names:

11. 纲目 gāngmù

N: general outline (having main and subdivisions), abstract, treatise

本草纲目 Běncǎo Gāngmù

N: An Outline Treatise of Medicinal Herbs

12. 李时珍 Lǐ Shízhēn

N: a well-known physician and pharmacologist (personal name)

PRACTICE EXERCISES

I. Reading Comprehension:

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passage and answer the questions that follow concerning its content. Write your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passage as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

中国古代的医学, 跟其他文
化产品是一样的, 是非常丰富的。在公元
三千年以前, 中国就已经有了各种疾病
的记载。在《内经》(Nèijīng) 这部书
中, 记载了各种疾病, 这是中国医学
的起源。《内经》是战国时期的一部
医学著作, 它奠定了中医学的理论基
础。《内经》分为《素问》和《灵枢》
两部分, 共 162 篇。《内经》是中
国医学的奠基之作, 也是世界上最早
的一部医学著作。

五五五五年中国有一位很高明
的医学著作叫《本草纲目》。他编
的那部书叫《本草纲目》。他编的那部
书叫《本草纲目》。他编的那部书叫
《本草纲目》。他编的那部书叫《本
草纲目》。他编的那部书叫《本草
纲目》。他编的那部书叫《本草纲
目》。他编的那部书叫《本草纲目》。

主作的书
等物
树药
草、花
用专
就期
人初
的此
学因
医物
研药
钻的都
国要籍

时著药照的详
李物把按同常
中,药能了不非
作的功除草目
工去的却药纲
编写过物他照草。
编在药是按药
的法(照)可还分
苦方按种,能来
刻的地三功件
夜旧单下的条
日用简中,病境
在有是上治环
没只分草生长
珍作,草药生细。

医乡劳所
了,下向他
除山常把
他上他教。
实践,自时,请
实亲药等记。
重视还采人笔
重外,和猎了
常以疗民,记
非本医渔都
珍书他民,方
时研在农药
李钻药民的
和采人集
疗去动收

间了学
时的医
的受际
年但国扬。
三十不在赞
三目,是的
近纲就大
了草视,极
花“本重了
整的的到
整成界受
部完学也
这写医面
才编医方
才中界

现在这部名著已被译成日文、俄文、德文、英文、法文等几种外国文字。

1. What two specific cultural products were mentioned in the beginning of the story?
2. What diseases were mentioned in the medical record?
3. Who discussed medical questions with other people, and recorded them in ancient medical science books?
4. Who was Li Shizhen?
5. Why was the work he authored called the "Bencao Gangmu"?
6. Beyond the simple classification of their curative effectiveness, how did Li Shizhen classify herbs?
7. How did Li Shizhen approach the practical application (of medicine)?
8. Besides treating patients and studying books, what else did he do?

9. From whom did he often ask advice?
10. What did he record?
11. What happened once he had completed his treatise?

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

<u>Answer Key:</u>	<u>Score</u>
1. <u>Ancient Chinese medical science</u> and <u>medical skills</u> 1 1 2 2	6
2. <u>diseases of the head, diseases of the eye, and various other</u> 2 1 2 1 1 <u>prevalent diseases</u> 2 2	11
3. a <u>Chinese medical doctor</u> whose <u>knowledge</u> of <u>pharmacology</u> was <u>very rich</u> 2 1 2 1 2	8
4. he was an <u>outstanding medical scientist</u> 2 2 1	5
5. <u>from ancient times, Chinese people engaged in the study of</u> 1 1 1 2 <u>medical sciences</u> regarded <u>flowers, grass, trees, etc.</u> as <u>primary</u> 2 1 1 1 1 <u>medicines</u> , and <u>for this reason</u> , the <u>first books solely</u> for the 2 1 1 2 1 <u>recording of medicines</u> were <u>all</u> called " <u>Bencao</u> " 1 2 1 1 2	26
6. <u>according to differences in the herbs' growing environment conditions</u> 1 1 2 2 1 1	8
7. he <u>attached great importance</u> to it 2	2
8. he <u>personally went up the mountains</u> and <u>down into the countryside</u> 2 1 1 to <u>collect herbs</u> 2 2	8
9. the <u>laboring masses</u> -- <u>peasants, fishermen, hunters, etc.</u> 1 1 1 2 2	7
10. he <u>took notes</u> (wrote things down in his notes) on the <u>prescriptions</u> 1 2 1 <u>that</u> he had <u>collected</u> 1 1	7
11. it was <u>not only received in high regard</u> by <u>Chinese traditional doctors</u> 1 1 2 2 and <u>medical science circles</u> , but also <u>received great praise</u> from 2 2 1 1 1 <u>international medical circles</u> 1 2 2	18

Total: 106

Passing: 75

II. Translation Exercise:

INSTRUCTIONS - Translate all the following sentences and/or passages in the spaces provided. Translations must be written in acceptable English and must correctly convey the meaning of the original Chinese. Read over your English translations and insure that they make sense.

You may use a dictionary and the "Additional Vocabulary," but it is recommended that you try not to refer to the "Required Vocabulary." Criterion cutoff is 70%-accurate translations.

1. 中国的农村每次
遭了水灾以后,疾
病就流行,因为没
有医生,许多农民
就这样死去。王华
生于一九五二年,
他生长在农村,从
小对医学就有兴
趣,他希望将来做
个大夫,在农村给
农民治疗各种疾
病。他还希望将来
编一本农村流行
疾病的书。

1. _____

2. 中医的医术非常
高明。有些人几代
都是中医,他们有

2. _____

学花光了知识肯批批题
 了识年为知不于于问吗？
 为知十人新也善善些过
 人新几些种钟人不过意
 些种整有一秒些人己注
 有—整也习几有别人自都
 献。习了阴，学莲花评评你

4. 上们十时研，记些因没他们什全
 学家几的钻籍，有作，还他有完
 科学整长苦书验。著们以题们
 一个科整更刻种实的人所问人
 一题，花者夜各做家时过的值
 于问常或日读记，学当看究价
 4. 对的常年间，阅笔科为有研么

L.15

不知道,等到他们
逝世以后才受到
国际的重视。

When you have completed the exercise, check your work against the model translations that follow.

Key - Model Translations:Paragraph 1:

Every₁ / time₁ / after₁ / China's₁ / rural communities₁ / suffer₁ (from) / floods₂, /
diseases₂ / become rampant₂ / (and) because₁ / there are no₁ / doctors₂, / many₁ /
peasants₁ / die₁ / in this way₁. / Wang Hua₂ / was born in₂ / 1952₁, / (and) he₁ /
grew up₂ / in a farm village₁, / and from childhood₂ / he was interested₂ /
in₁ / medicine₂ / (and) he hoped that₁ / in the future₂ / he would become₁ /
a doctor₁ / and treat₂ / the peasants₁ / in the rural communities₁ /
for various₁ / diseases₂. / He also hoped₁ / in the future₂ / to compile₂ (edit) /
a book₁ / on prevalent₂ / diseases₂ / of the rural communities₁. / (41/58)

Paragraph 2:

The medical skill₂ / of Chinese herb doctors₂ / is extremely₁ / outstanding₂. /
Several₁ / generations₂ / of some people('s families)₁ / are all₁ /
Chinese herb doctors₂ / (and) they have₁ / very₁ / abundant₂ / healing₂ /
experience₁. / They₁ / often₁ / personally₂ / visit₁ / the peasants₁, / fishermen₂ /
and hunters₂ / and learn from₂ / them₁ / and make friends₂ / with them₁. / Some₁ /
Chinese herb doctors₂ / also₁ / personally₂ / go up into the hills₁ / and collect₂ /
herbs₁ / (to) understand₁ / the growing₂ / conditions₁ / and₁ / healing₂ / results₂ /
of various₁ / herbs₂. / China's₁ / medical science₂ / today₁ / still₂ / has₁ / its₁ /
important₁ / worth₂ / and should₁ / receive₁ / the esteem₂ / of international₁ /
medical₂ / circles₂. / (56/79)

Paragraph 3:

The world / is very large / and people's / thoughts / are also very /
complicated. / Some people / look down upon / this / profession /
 (and) some people / look down upon / that / profession. / For some people, /
studying / is for / becoming / an official / in the future, / (and) too, /
for some people / studying / is for / having (making) / some / contribution /
to the state / in the future. / Some people / spend / entire / decades /
of time / in order to / learn / a new / kind of / knowledge, / (and) too, /
some people / aren't even / willing to / spend / a few seconds / to / learn /
a new / kind of / knowledge. / Some people / are good at / criticizing /
other people / (but) not good at / criticizing / themselves. / Have you ever /
paid attention to / these / problems? / (54/77)

Paragraph 4:

With regard to / a scientific / problem, / scientists / often / spend /
entire / decades of years / or / even / a longer / time / painstakingly /
making penetrating studies / night and day, / reading / various / books, /
jotting down / notes / (and) conducting (making) / experiments. /
 (As to) the writings / of some / scientists, / because / people / at the time /
had not yet / read them, / people / therefore / are completely / ignorant /
of the value (has what value) / of the problem / they / researched /
and (they must) wait / until / they / die / before / receiving / international /
esteem. / (42/59)

When you have satisfactorily completed the practice exercises, take your workbook to your instructor for checking, and afterwards, take the lesson CRT.

STUDY RESOURCESI. Required Vocabulary.A. Familiar Characters in Known Terms:

1. 午饭 wǔfàn N: lunch (M: 顿 dùn)

2. 一块儿 yíkuàir A: together

3. 院子 yuànzi N: courtyard

B. New Characters and Terms:

4. 暴 bào BF: sudden, abrupt; violent, fierce

暴风雨 bàofēngyǔ N: a storm (M: 场)

a. 昨夜的那场暴风雨真大, 把我们门前的大树(给)刮倒了。

That storm last night was really heavy (large). It blew down the big tree in front of our door.

b. 今天中午的广播说, 美国西南海上今日下午会有暴风雨, 希望各船只加以注意。

The noon broadcast today said there will be a storm over the seas in the southwest U.S. It is hoped that all ships would beware (pay attention).

5. 避 bì V: avoid, evade, dodge, stay away from, take shelter from

a. 你帮助我避过了这场灾难, 我永远也忘不了你的好处。

You helped me avoid this disaster. I will never forget your benevolence.

b. 在大树下避雨是非常危险的。

It is very dangerous to take shelter from the rain under a large tree.

6. 擦 cā V: wipe, scrub, rub, polish, erase, mop
(used to describe action that requires wiping or rubbing motion)

a. 墙上的那些字, 怎么也擦不掉。

Those characters on the wall can't be wiped off no matter how hard you try (see CR L.16, note #4).

b. 你的桌子太脏了, 怎么不擦擦呢?

Your table is too dirty, why don't you wipe it?

7. 朝 cháo CV/V/N: towards; face (towards); dynasty

a. 老师对学生说: "朝前看, 不许看别的地方。"

The teacher said to the students, "Face (toward) the front, don't look elsewhere!"

b. 我们办公室的这座楼朝海, 风景非常好。

This office building of ours faces the ocean. The scenery is extremely fine.

8. 串 chuàn M: string (of beads, etc.)

a. 好些人在房子外头挂了一串东西, 风一吹就有声音, 非常好听。

Many people hang a string of things outside their houses. When the wind blows they make sounds. This is extremely beautiful (to hear).

b. 中国古时候有的钱是成串的。

In ancient China some money came stringed.

9. 搭 dā V: take, ride, travel by (vehicle, plane, ship, etc.)

搭车

a. 如果一个不认识的人要搭你的车, 你怎么办?

If somebody you don't know wants to ride in your car, what would you do?

b. 以前我不会开汽车, 总是搭朋友的车到学校来。

Previously I didn't know how to drive a car, (so) I always got a lift with friends to school.

10. 防 fáng V: prevent, defend against, guard against, protect from (used in many combinations, e.g., waterproof, wind-resistant, disease prevention)
- a. 我这件大衣又防雨又防风。
This overcoat of mine is both rainproof and wind-resistant.
- b. 我们都应当有防人之心。
We should have wariness (guarding against people) on our minds.
11. 啦 la P: (phrase or sentence particle which is a fusion of 了 and 啊, and is used to indicate surprise or assertion)
- a. 现在的天气可真暖和啦!
The weather is indeed (pleasantly) warm now!
- b. 张同志你来啦! 请进!
Comrade Zhang, so you have come! Please come in.
12. 录 lù V: make a sound recording, record
BF: record, to record, to copy
- 记录 jìlù V/N: record; records, minutes
- a. 那个运动员跑得真快, 打破了世界的记录。
That athlete runs really fast. He has broken the world record.
- b. 开会的时候得有一个人把开会讨论的事情记录下来。
During a meeting there has to be a person who records matters being discussed.
- c. 这是上星期四的开会记录, 大家传着看看吧!
These are the minutes (record) of last Thursday's meeting. Please pass them around for everybody to look at.
13. 秘 mì BF: personal, mysterious, secret (see item #14)
14. 密 mì BF/SV: dense, close; secret
- 秘密 mìmì SV/N: secret
- a. 这是军事秘密, 我死也不能告诉你。
This is a military secret. Even if it means my death I still can't tell you.

- b. 如果你要大家知道这件事,你最好小声地告诉一个人,并且说这是秘密,这件事很快地就传开了。

If you want everybody to know about this, it is best that you whisper it to one person. Moreover, say that it is a secret. This matter will then very quickly spread all over.

15. 牵 qiān V: lead (by the hand), pull, haul, drag
- a. 一个农民牵着一匹马,马背上驮着很重的东西,马累得几乎走不动了。
A peasant was pulling a horse along. On its back it was carrying something very heavy. The horse was so tired it was almost unable to move.
- b. 姐姐牵着小弟弟的手,两个人高高兴兴地上学去了。
The elder sister led her little brother by the hand. The two of them went happily on their way to school.

16. 拴 shuān V: tie, fasten, tether (with a string, rope, etc.)
- a. 因为怕敌人看见我们的马,我们下了马,就把马拴在房后的树林里了。
Since we were afraid that the enemy would see our horses, we dismounted and tethered them in the forest behind the house.
- b. 等我把马拴好了就进去,你们先去吧!
I'll go in after I have tethered the horse. (Please,) you go in first.

17. 顺着 shùn CV: along (a line, road, etc.), follow
- 顺着 shùnzhe CV: along (a line, road, etc.), follow
- a. 顺着这条路走三十多里就到盖林了。
Go along this road for 30-some miles and you will arrive in Gailin (Gàilín - see Additional Vocabulary, item #8).
- b. 我们顺着树林里的小路走了半天才走出树林。
We did not get out of the forest until we had walked along a small lane (in the forest) for a long while.

18. 桶 tǒng N: bucket, barrel
水桶 shuǐtǒng N: water bucket, water barrel
- a. 小张的个子很小, 如果水桶里的水过了一半, 他就挑不动了。
Little Zhang's stature is very small. If the water in the buckets exceeds half, he would not be able to tote them.
- b. 我明明把水桶装满了水, 怎么到家的时候, 有一桶就剩三分之二了?
Clearly, I filled the water buckets full of water. How come when I arrived home one of the buckets had only 2/3 left?

19. 卸 xiè V: unload (goods or materials); unhitch; untie (draft animals)
- a. 火车站上有不少工人正在把粮食从火车上卸下来。
Many workers are in the midst of unloading foodstuffs (grains) from the train at the railway station.
- b. 现在有一种机器可以替人装东西和卸东西。
There is now a type of machinery that can load and unload things for people.

20. 页 yè N/M: page
- a. 这本书一共有多少页?
Altogether, how many pages does this book have?
- b. 我们的老师都很仔细地一页一页的看每个学生写的笔记。
All of our teachers very meticulously read each student's notes page by page.

21. 云 yún N: cloud (M: 块 or 片)
- a. 老大爷朝天上的云一指, 对我们说: "一场暴风雨就要来了."
The old man pointed his finger towards the clouds in the sky and said to us, "A storm is coming."
- b. 太阳快要下去的时候, 天上的云是红色的, 美极了。
When the sun is about to set, the clouds in the sky are red. They are extremely beautiful.

22. 物资 zī BF: resources, capital, wealth
wùzī N: materials, goods, supplies
- a. 我们必须加速把这些物资运到据点去。
We must hurry up and transport these materials to the fortified point.
- b. 车上装的是秘密物资, 所以沿途都有解放军护送着。
The car is loaded with secret material. Therefore, the Liberation Army is escorting it along its way.

C. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

23. 草料 cǎoliào N: fodder, hay, forage
- a. 敌人以为我的草料里一定有军事物资。
The enemy was under the impression that there definitely was military material in our hay.
- b. 我们明天天一亮就出发, 所以今晚得把草料准备好。
Tomorrow we are starting out as soon as it is light. So tonight we must prepare fodder.
24. 大约 dàyuē A: approximately, about, around, probably, likely (literary style, equivalent of 大概)
- a. 我看那个人大约是二十来岁。
I feel that man is approximately 20 years of age.
- b. 他为了採药, 不怕山高路远, 走了大约一万里路。
For the sake of collecting herbs he didn't fear high mountains and distant routes. He walked about 10,000 li.
25. 当天 dàngtiān TW: on that day, on the same day
- a. 这封信很重要, 得当天把它送到。
This letter is very important. It has to be delivered the same day.
- b. 明天下午我要去旧金山看朋友, 大概当天赶不回来。
Tomorrow afternoon I have to go to San Francisco to see a friend. Probably I won't be able to return the same day.

dāngxīn V: take care, watch out, be careful

晚上开车得特别当心。

When driving at night you must be especially careful.

如果说话不当心, 就会惹别人生气。

If you are not careful in what you say, you will provoke anger in others.

fān V: turn, flip, turn over

老师说: "把书翻到第四十五页, 看看有没有问题。"

The teacher said, "Turn (the book) to page 45 and see whether there are any questions."

这两天的报我没有时间仔细看, 就翻了翻。

I have not had time to read the paper carefully for the past two days. I just flipped through it.

fāngxiàng N: direction

你只看天上的星, 认得出方向来吗?

If you merely look at the stars in the sky, are you able to distinguish (recognize) directions?

开飞机得注意方向, 天气和速度等。

In piloting a plane, one must pay attention to direction, weather, speed, etc.

gàibuzhù RC: unable to cover

这块布太小, 盖不住那张大画像, 找一块大点的。

This piece of cloth is too small. It can't cover that large portrait.

这块塑料布盖得住盖不住这一大车物资。

Is this piece of plastic sheeting able to cover this truck (load) of material?

gǎnlù V: hurry on one's journey, travel in haste, walk hurriedly

为了争取时间, 所以我们得日夜赶路。

In order to gain time, we must hurry on our journey night and day.

快看, 老回头就

look when driving.

(wind) classification)

及, 下午会转

This afternoon it may

风的速度是每

n miles per hour for

urgent

然听到后面有我一跳。

h we suddenly heard gave me the scare of my

车一到, 我们车上去了。

t, we hurriedly carried n as it arrived.

目钱, 你可以帮

cash now. Can you help

东西, 我们可以

eded. We can wait until

38. 紧密 jǐnmì A/SV: close
- a. 军队和人民应该紧密团结在一起。
The army and the people should be closely united (together).
- b. 由于军(队)和(人)民的紧密团结,才得到最后的胜利。
Only through close unity between the army and the people was final victory achieved.
39. 雷 léi N: thunder
- a. 昨晚有暴风雨时,先看见天上一亮,然后听见了雷声。
During the storm last night I first saw (a flash of) light(ning) in the sky, and afterward heard the sound of thunder.
- b. 从远处传来一阵阵的雷声,随着又是一阵凉风,我知道暴风雨就要来了。
Repeated claps of thunder came forth from afar, followed by (gusts of) cold wind. I knew a storm was coming.
40. 雷阵雨 léizhènyǔ N: thunderstorm (M: 场)
- a. 今天晚上六点钟一场雷阵雨开始了,可是不到半个钟点就停了。
A thunderstorm started at six o'clock this morning, but in less than half an hour it stopped.
- b. 在北京的夏天,常常有雷阵雨,雨后就不那么热了。
In Beijing during the summer there often are thunderstorms. It is not so hot after the rain.
41. 马车 mǎchē N: horse cart (M: 辆 liàng)
- a. 没有汽车火车以前,马车是主要的交通工具。
Before there were autos and trains, horse carts were the main means (tools) of transportation.
- b. 电影里的那辆马车真是漂亮极了。
That horse cart in the movie is extremely handsome.

42. **气象** qìxiàng N: weather, meteorological phenomena
气象员 qìxiàngyuán N: meteorologist
- a. 昨天的气象报告说这两天的天气都不错。
 Yesterday's weather report said that the weather would be fair for these two days.
- b. 我们公社气象站的气象员是一位女同志, 工作非常认真。
 The meteorologist at our commune's weather station is a female comrade. She is extremely conscientious in her work.
43. **热乎乎** rèhūhū SV: "hottish," piping hot
- a. 我从北京到上海去, 父母说: "路上要当心。" 火车已经走了半天了, 但是我的心还是热乎乎的。
 When I was going from Beijing to Shanghai, my parents said, "Be careful en route." The train had already been going quite a while, but a warmth still remained in my heart.
- b. 今天我穿的衣服不够厚, 觉得有点儿不舒服, 下课回家, 吃了热乎乎的饭就睡了。
 The clothing I wore today wasn't thick enough, so I felt somewhat ill (uncomfortable). After classes I returned home, ate some piping hot food and went to sleep.
44. **事先** shìxiān A: beforehand (lit. before the event)
- a. 如果我事先知道你们要来, 我一定去车站接你们。
 If I had known beforehand that you were coming, I would certainly have gone to the station to meet you.
- b. 我到美国来的事情都是父亲事先替我安排好的。
 All matters concerning my coming to the U.S. were arranged for me beforehand by my father.
45. **喂** wèi P: hi, hello, hey (an interjection used to gain another's attention)
- a. "喂! 这是你掉的东西吗?"
 Hey (you)! Did you drop this?
- b. 中国人接电话的时候, 总是先说"喂"
 When answering the telephone, Chinese always first say "wèi"

46. 细心 xìxīn SV: meticulous, careful
- a. 编写书或者是字典得特别细心才行。
It just won't do if one is not especially meticulous in compiling books or dictionaries.
- b. 因为我们都很细心地照顾小牛,所以小牛都很健康。
Since all of us took such meticulous care of the calves, they were (therefore) all very healthy.
47. 一带 yí dài N: vicinity of, neighborhood, region, area, all along (see CR L.16, note #1)
- a. 中国东南沿海一带,交通方便,人口很多。
In the area along China's southeastern coast, transportation is very convenient. The population is very numerous.
- b. 这一带的风景很美,每年都有不少人到这儿来游览。
The scenery in this vicinity is very beautiful. Each year many people come here to visit.
48. 迎 yíng BF: meet, welcome, receive
- a. 有些国家应该积极发展科学,迎头赶上其他的国家。
There are some nations that should actively develop their sciences to meet (head on) and catch up with other countries.
- b. 你明明看见朋友来了,为什么不赶快迎上去。
You obviously saw your friends coming, so why don't you hurry up and welcome them?
49. 雨布 yǔ bù N: waterproof cloth, waterproof canvas
- a. 这一带最近常有雷阵雨,你一定得带着雨布,不然运的东西就湿了。
Recently there have often been thunderstorms in this area. You must bring along some waterproof canvas, otherwise the things you are shipping will get wet.
- b. 屋顶漏雨了,我用一块雨布盖上了,等屋顶干了以后再修理。
The roof was leaking. I used a piece of waterproof canvas to cover it. After the roof dries it can then be repaired.

50. 预报 yùbào N/V: forecast
- a. 气象站每天都有天气预报, 并且报告得非常详细。
Everyday there are weather forecasts from the weather station. Moreover, they are reported in great detail.
- b. 今天的天气预报说, 明天可能下雨。
Today's weather forecast says that there is a likelihood of rain tomorrow.

51. 庄 zhuāng BF: village, farm
- 村庄 cūnzhuāng N: village, settlement
- a. 在去盖林(Gàilín)的路上, 只有一个村庄, 遇上暴风雨怎么办?
On the way to Gailin there is only one village. What shall we do if we run into a storm?
- b. 有一个老人要搭车到前面的村庄去, 我就请他上车了。
An old man wanted a lift to the village ahead, so I invited him to board my car.

52. 足够 zúgòu SV: sufficient, enough
- a. 今天我没有足够的时间给你仔细地讲, 明天再继续吧!
Today I do not have sufficient time to explain for you in detail. Let me continue tomorrow.
- b. 他没听广播, 所以没有做足够的防雨准备。
He hadn't listened to the broadcast, therefore he wasn't sufficiently prepared for the rain.

53. 左右 zuǒyòu A/N: approximately, around, about; vicinity (of a location)
- a. 他才三十(岁)左右, 就当大使了。
He was only around 30 when he became an ambassador.
- b. 父亲每天都是五点半左右回家, 现在已经六点了, 怎么还没回来?
Father comes home around 5:30 every day. It is now past six. Why has he still not returned?

PRACTICE EXERCISESI. Reading Comprehension:

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passages and answer the questions that follow concerning its content. Write your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passage as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

Passage 1:

在这一带的几个城市和村庄里，现在最急用的东西是水！翻开过去几百页的气象记录，我们可以知道今年最早。因为这一带很少下雨，储存的水越来越少，同时又没有防旱的准备，所以每天报上都有“少用水”的号召。

虽然气象员们在气象预报里常说：“明后天十点钟左右有雷阵雨，”“下星期五、六左右有暴风雨，”可是我们听到的只有雷声，看到的只有乌云！很多人朝着雷声和乌云的方向去看，希望能马上下雨，可是雨还是下不起来！他们只好皱着眉头摇头！有的时候刮风，刮到七、八级，可是对于下雨的影响一点儿也没有。最近这一带最流行的事情是大家各自忙着买水桶放在院子里，用来装水。

没有足够的水用,不但是这一带的一个很严重的问题,就是在美国西部的很多地区里也是一个很严重的问题。

Passage 2:

一九四五年八月底,第二次世界大战刚结束的时候,我们的部队在一个村庄有很多物资得要很秘密地运到一个据点去。

事先连长已经把我们的车辆应该顺着哪条公路开,大约要开多少个钟头,怎么避雨和怎么防共产党匪军进攻的方法等等都很细心地安排了。

出发以前,我们把那些物资都装在车上,用雨布盖好,因为那一带常有暴风雨。吃了午饭连长把我们又叫在一块儿,告诉我们一定要当天赶到;在公路上要当心;别让任何人搭车。他说完了以后,我们向他告别了,就立即赶路了。也许天气太热,也许我太紧张,当

时我觉得心里热乎乎的。

在公路上我们并没敢回头乱看。车辆一部跟着一部都靠得很紧密，我们也没遇到任何危险。我们赶到那个据点的时候已经是半夜了。很多别的部队的同志们都迎上来，很快地帮我们把车辆上的物资卸了下来，把车上也都扫得很干净。我们大家忙得脸上的汗珠成串地掉了下来，连擦也擦不了！

1. What area is the passage about?
2. What is the status of water?
3. How can we know that information concerning this year?
4. Why is it that every day we see calls to "use less water" in the newspapers?
5. What kind of announcements are made, and by whom?

6. What do they frequently announce?
7. What did we actually see and hear?
8. What did many people do?
9. What was left for them to do?
10. What had no effect on getting it to rain?
11. What's the latest craze?
12. What did our unit have, and what did we have to do?
13. What had the company commander done?
14. Before we set out, what did we do and why?
15. When did the C.O. call us together again, and what did he tell us?

L.16

16. What did we do after he had finished?

17. What were my feelings?

18. Describe how we conducted ourselves on the highways:

19. Upon arrival, what did the comrades of the other troop unit do?

20. Describe an indication of how hard we worked:

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

Answer Key:

	<u>Score</u>
1. <u>several</u> <u>cities</u> and <u>villages</u> in <u>this</u> <u>vicinity</u> 1 1 2 1 2	7
2. water is the <u>most</u> <u>urgently</u> <u>needed</u> thing 1 2	3
3. <u>turning</u> <u>through</u> <u>several</u> <u>hundred</u> <u>pages</u> of <u>old</u> (past) 2 1 2 1	10
<u>weather</u> <u>records</u> 2 2	
4. because it has <u>rained</u> <u>very</u> <u>little</u> <u>in</u> <u>this</u> <u>area</u> , and <u>stored</u> <u>water</u> 1 1 2 1 1	13
is <u>being</u> <u>depleted</u> (becoming less and less), and <u>at</u> <u>the</u> <u>same</u> <u>time</u> 1 1	
there are <u>no</u> <u>preparations</u> for the <u>prevention</u> of <u>drought</u> 1 1 2 1	
5. <u>weather</u> <u>forecasts</u> ; <u>meteorologists</u> 2 2 2	6
6. " <u>Tomorrow</u> or the <u>day</u> <u>after</u> , <u>about</u> <u>10</u> <u>o'clock</u> , there will be a 1 1 2 1	14
<u>thunderstorm</u> ," " <u>next</u> <u>week</u> , <u>around</u> <u>Friday</u> or <u>Saturday</u> , there will 2 1 2 1 1	
be a <u>storm</u> " 2	
7. there were <u>only</u> <u>dark</u> <u>clouds</u> and <u>thunder</u> 1 2 2	5
8. they <u>looked</u> <u>toward</u> the <u>direction</u> of the <u>thunder</u> and <u>dark</u> <u>clouds</u> , 1 2 2 2 2	12
<u>hoping</u> it would <u>soon</u> <u>rain</u> 1 1 1	
9. they <u>knitted</u> their <u>brows</u> and <u>shook</u> their <u>heads</u> 2 2 1 1	6
10. <u>winds</u> <u>blew</u> <u>to</u> <u>force</u> <u>7</u> or <u>8</u> 1 1 1 2 1	6
11. <u>everybody</u> is <u>individually</u> <u>busy</u> <u>buying</u> <u>water</u> <u>barrels</u> and <u>placing</u> 1 2 1 1 2 1	12
them in <u>courtyards</u> for <u>storing</u> <u>water</u> 2 1 1	
12. we had a <u>lot</u> of <u>supplies</u> in a <u>village</u> that we had to <u>ship</u> , 1 2 2 1	10
<u>very</u> <u>secretly</u> , to a <u>fortified</u> <u>point</u> 1 2 1	

L.16

13. he very carefully arranged, beforehand, which highway we should 28
follow, how many hours it would probably take, how to take shelter from
the rain, and the methods of how to defend against the attacks of the
Communist bandit army, etc.
14. we loaded those supplies on the vehicles and covered them with 14
waterproof canvas because there frequently were storms in that area
15. after eating lunch; he told us that we definitely must arrive 20
on the same day, that we must be careful on the highways, and
not give anybody a lift
16. we took our leave (said goodbye), and immediately hurried on our way 5
17. I felt a warmth in my heart 4
18. we didn't dare turn our heads or look around in confusion; 12
the vehicles followed each other and kept very close
19. they all welcomed us, quickly helped us unload the supplies, and 11
also swept out the vehicles very cleanly
20. we were all so busy that string upon string of beads of sweat 13
fell from our faces; we couldn't even wipe them off (fast enough)

Total: 211

Passing: 148

搭路个了
可以公这到
可着着便
人顺着快
的们走,很
动我东向
不车朝方
山里.

2. 气象站每天都^{2.}
天气预报. 什么时
候有暴雨, 什么
时候有雷阵雨, 什
么时候打雷, 什么
时候多云, 什么时
候刮风, 是几级风,
预报得非非常详尽.
这样社员们事先
各自可以做好准备.
气象员还把听到的
预报记录下来, 让
社到气象站一页
页的翻看.

3. 住在我们家的战士要走了。离开我们以前，他们除了向我们告别以外，还忙着给我们做这样，做那样。有的细心地扫院子，有的把水桶装上满满的。突然一阵大雨，我们都说：“同志们，别忙啦！进屋里避避雨再说吧！”他们就是不听，坚持继续工作。群众看见了，心里热乎乎才紧的，大家都想：“这才是真正和人民紧密团结在一起的军队！”

4. 老张牵着一匹马，
 马背上驮着两袋，
 东西用雨布盖着，
 还用绳子拴着，
 准备送到游击队里
 去。老张一面走一
 面想：“当心啊！突
 然，后面传来急促
 的喊声：‘喂，站住！’
 张回头一看，原来
 两个鬼子追上来。
 老张赶快迎上去，
 问：“什么事情？鬼
 子说：‘马背上拴着什
 么秘密物资？赶快
 卸下来检查！’老张
 很镇静地说：“这是
 一些草料，是买回
 家喂牛的。”鬼子
 看了老张说：“原
 来就是些草料！”
 说完摇摇头就走了。

When you have completed the exercise, check your work against the model translations that follow.

Key - Model Translations:Paragraph 1:

About / 8 o'clock / Old Lin / ran up / and while / wiping / the many / strings /
 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 2
of sweat beads / from his face, / at the same time / he said / that the enemy /
 2 1 1 1 1
would soon / come to / the vicinity / of the village /
 1 1 2 2
for a mopping-up operation, / (and he) wanted / us / to go and hide /
 1 1 1 1
in the mountains. / In the afternoon / of that same day, / at about /
 1 1 2 2
1 o'clock, / approximately, / we / set out / together. / We were bringing /
 1 2 1 1 2 1
sufficient / fodder / and / all / urgently needed / materials /
 2 2 1 1 2 2
up the mountain. / What we couldn't carry / we covered up / and buried, /
 1 2 1 2
and what couldn't be covered up / we / burned. / Since / we had to /
 2 1 1 1 1
hurry on our journey, / we / prepared / horsecarts /
 2 1 1 2
 (so that) those who couldn't walk / could get a lift. / Along / the highway /
 2 1 2 2
we / traveled / toward / the east, / and following / this / direction /
 1 1 2 1 1 1 2
we quickly / reached / the mountains. / (61/87)
 1 1 1

Paragraph 2:

Everyday / there are / weather / forecasts / (from the) weather / station. /
 1 1 1 2 2 1
The (weather) forecast / must be / extremely / detailed and complete /
 2 1 1 2
as to when / there will be / storms, / when / there will be / thunderstorms, /
 1 1 2 1 1 2
when / it will thunder, / when / (there will be) more / clouds, / when /
 1 2 1 1 2 1
the wind / will blow, / and with what / wind / force. / In this way /
 1 1 1 1 2 1
the commune members / can, / each one individually, / make (complete) /
 1 1 2 1
wind- / and rain- / -prevention / preparations / beforehand. /
 1 1 2 1 2
The meteorologist / also / records / the items (things) /
 2 1 2 1

of the (weather) forecast / so that / the commune members / themselves /
can / go to / the weather / station / and, page / by page, / flip through /
and read (the items). / (51/72)

Paragraph 3:

The soldiers / who had been living in / our home / were about to leave. /
Before / leaving / us, / besides / saying goodbye / to / us, / they also /
were busy / doing this / and that / for us. / Some / carefully / swept /
the courtyard, / some / filled / the water barrels / full of water. /
Suddenly, / there was a spell / of heavy rain / and we all said, / "Comrades, /
don't busy yourselves anymore! / Let's go inside / the room /
and take shelter from / the rain / and we'll talk about it again." / They /
wouldn't hear of it / and insisted on / continuing / working. / It warmed /
the hearts / of the masses / seeing this. / Everybody / thought, / "This /
truly is / an army that is / closely / united / together / with / the people!"
(45/63)

Paragraph 4:

Old Zhang / was leading / a horse / (and) the horse's / back / was carrying /
two / bags / of things / (which were) covered up / with / waterproof canvas /
and further / tied / with / ropes / and prepared / to be sent / in to /
the guerrillas. / While / Old Zhang / walked, / at the same time /
he thought, / "I must / be careful!" / Suddenly, / the urgent /
sounds of shouting / came forth / from behind: / "Hey! / Stand still!" /
Old Zhang / turned his head / and took a look, / and it turned out that /
two / devils / were chasing (after him). / Old Zhang / hurriedly /

STUDY RESOURCES

I. Required Vocabulary.A. New Characters and Terms:

1. 摆 bǎi V: put, place, put in place, arrange things in a display
- a. 图书馆里的书、报和杂志都应当摆得很整齐。
Books, newspapers and magazines should all be arranged very neatly in a library.
- b. 不管多么严重的困难摆在他的面前, 他仍然很镇静。
No matter how serious the difficulty placed before him, he is still very calm.
2. 池 chí N: pond, pool
- a. 夏天中午太热, 很多小孩子都喜欢在水池里玩儿。
In the summer it is too hot at noon. Many children like to play in (water) pools.
- b. 我们院子里的水池在短短的一个月里就修筑好了。
The (water) pond in our courtyard was completed (built) in the very short period of one month.
3. 闯 chuǎng V: intrude into, rush in all of a sudden
- 闯出来 chuǎngchū lái RC: break through, push through, make a way through (difficulties, etc.)
- 闯出...道路 chuǎngchū ... dàolù Ph: forcibly make a way (out of or to someplace), push out a ... road
- a. 昨天有人拿着机枪闯进我们办公室来, 可真吓坏我们了。
Yesterday someone carrying a machinegun rushed (suddenly) into our office. It really frightened us badly.
- b. 由于全体社员的努力, 闯出了一条自力更生的道路。
Due to the hard work of the entire body of commune members, (they) forced themselves onto the road of self (-powered) rejuvenation.

4. 独 dú BF: alone, solitary, single
 独立自主 dúlì zìzhǔ Ph: sovereign, independent
- a. 他已经三十多岁了,还不能独立自主,真可怜。
 He is already over 30 years of age, and is still not independent. It is really pitiful.
- b. 有些小国在第一次世界大战后就变成了独立自主的国家了。
 After World War I, several small countries became sovereign states.
5. 吨 dūn M: ton
- a. 你知道一吨是多少斤吗?
 Do you know how many catties there are in a ton?
- b. 这只船才三吨重,如果遇到暴风雨,就很危险。
 This boat weighs only 3 tons. If it encounters a storm it would be very dangerous.
6. 挥 huī BF: to direct (troops); move, shake, wield (a sword)
 指挥 zhǐhuī V/N: command, control, direct
- a. 我们的连长虽受了重伤,但仍然坚持指挥战斗。
 Although our company commander suffered severe wounds, (yet) he still insisted on directing combat.
- b. 做到队伍整齐,一切行动听指挥,才能胜利。
 If (we) can achieve neatness of troops, and if in all action everybody obeys commands, then and only then can there be victory.
7. 迹 jī BF: footprints, traces
 迹象 jìxiàng N: sign, mark
- a. 我军才把敌人的据点包围了两天,他们就有投降的迹象了。
 Our troops had only surrounded the enemy fortified point for two days when there were signs of surrendering.
- b. 美国和中共已经有了友好往来的迹象。
 There are already signs of friendly interchange between the U.S. and the Chinese Communists.

8. 肯 kěn AV: be willing to, will, consent to
- a. 老张病了, 大家劝他去看病, 说什么他也不肯去。
Old Zhang is ill. Everybody advised him to see a doctor, (but) no matter what anybody said he wouldn't go.
- b. 既然他不肯来, 就不必再请他了。
Since he is not willing to come, let's not invite him again.
9. 盆 pén N: a basin
- 脸盆 liǎnpén N: wash basin
- a. 天气太冷了, 脸盆里的水都冻成冰了。
The weather is too cold. The water in the wash basin has frozen.
- b. 别把脸盆摆在床上。
Don't place the wash basin on the bed!
10. 篷 péng N: awning, covering (see item #18)
11. 企 qǐ BF: to hope, long for, expect, stand on tiptoes in expectation
- 企业 qǐyè N: enterprise, business enterprise
- a. 中国依靠自己的力量发展现代化的企业。
China is depending on her own strength in developing modernized enterprises.
- b. 美国造船企业代表团下月到日本去访问。
A delegation from an American shipbuilding enterprise is visiting Japan next month.
12. 铁 tiě N: iron
- a. 在公元前七七〇年已经开始用铁做工具了。
770 years before Christ, man had already begun using iron to make tools.
- b. 他日夜苦干, 非常辛勤, 吃在工地, 睡在工地, 所以被称为铁人。
He works hard day and night, (and) is extremely industrious. He eats and sleeps at the work site, so he is called "Iron Man."

13. 退 tuì V: retreat, withdraw, yield
 后退 hòutui V: retreat, withdraw
- a. 班长说：“我们只能前进不能后退。”
 The squad leader said, "We can only advance. We can't retreat."
- b. 有人一遇到困难就后退。
 Some people retreat (withdraw) whenever they meet difficulty.
14. 线 xiàn N: line; thread (M: 条, 根)
 战线 zhànxiàn N: (battle) front, battle line
- a. 我的儿子在农业战线上参加生产。
 My son participates in production on the agricultural front.
- b. 我们要在医疗战线上继续努力学习研究医术。
 We must continue to industriously research (medical) techniques on the medical front.
15. 型 xíng N: mold, model, pattern, scale
 大型 dàxíng N: large (size, scale, model, etc.)
- a. 这个城市没有大型的工厂, 所以空气比较干净。
 This city does not have any large (-sized) factories, so the air is relatively cleaner.
- b. 报上说一架大型飞机出事了。
 The newspaper says that a large (model) aircraft had an accident.
16. 虚 xū BF: modest; empty, hollow, false
 虚心 xūxīn SV/N: modest, humble; modesty, humility
- a. 雷锋虚心学习, 为革命做出了极大的贡献。
 Lei Feng learned with humility (and) made enormous contributions to the revolution. (Léi Fēng - see Additional Vocabulary, item #12)
- b. 虚心才能使人进步。
 Only through humility can man progress.

- b. 老师们都遵照校长的指示努力工作。

The teachers are all following their principal's directions in working industriously.

B. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

21. 保 bǎo V: safeguard, save
- a. 为了保住这个据点一定要拼命干到底。
In order to safeguard this fortified point, (we) must strive (work like mad) until the end.
- b. 快把他送到医院去, 不然他的生命就难保了。
Hurry and send him to the hospital, otherwise it will be hard to save his life.
22. 遍 biàn SV/RVE: all over, all around, throughout
- a. 敌人投降的消息, 立刻传遍了全国
News of the enemy's surrender immediately spread all over the entire country.
- b. 有人说, 从前有一个国遍山、遍地都是黄金, 你信吗?
Somebody said that formerly there was a country that was (covered with) gold all over its mountains and fields. Do you believe this?
23. 不顾 búgù V: disregard, ignore, pay no attention to
- a. 我们不顾敌人象雨点一样的子弹, 仍然坚持向前冲。
We ignored the enemy's rain-like bullets and continued to charge forward resolutely.
- b. 鬼子不顾群众的反对, 把我们的村长铡死了。
The devils disregarded the opposition of the masses and chopped our village leader to death.
24. 出现 chūxiàn V: appear
- a. 最近我国沿海一带经常有敌人的渔船出现。
Enemy fishing boats have recently appeared in the area along our (nation's) coast.

- b. 我们山后的树林里出现了一只大老虎。

There appeared a large tiger in the forest behind our hill.

25. 创业 chuàngyè V: found an enterprise

- a. 青年人都应当有创业的精神。

Young people should all have the spirit of creating their own enterprise.

- b. 父亲常常把他创业的困难讲给我们听。

Father often talked to us about difficulties (he had) in founding his own enterprise.

26. 创造 chuàngzào V: create

创造力 chuàngzào lì N: creativity

- a. 我们决不能被困难吓倒, 要创造条件, 提前完成任务。

We definitely can't be scared off by difficulties. We must create (our own) conditions and complete our mission ahead of time.

- b. 从前世界各国都不重视妇女的创造力。

Formerly none of the nations of the world paid any special attention to women's creativity.

27. 从中 cóngzhōng A: from (the inside of something), from within, therefrom

- a. 没有人能从中破坏我们之间的友谊。

Nobody can destroy the friendship between us from within.

- b. 我被派到医疗队去工作, 从中又学习了不少医学新知识。

I was sent to a medical team to work. I learned a great deal of new medical knowledge therefrom.

28. 搭 dā V: erect, put up, pitch, build (a temporary structure)

- a. 从前在北京, 很多人家一到夏天就在院子里搭棚子。

Formerly in Beijing, many families would erect sheds in the courtyards as soon as summer arrived.

- b. 我们一到了树林里就把帐篷搭起来了。

As soon as we arrived in the forest we pitched (our) tents.

29. 大力 dàlì A: with great effort, with great force, forcefully

- a. 解放后, 中国大力研究古代的文化。

After Liberation, China researched its ancient culture with great effort.

- b. 群众大力响应党的号召, 实现祖国独立自主。

With great force, the masses responded to the party's call to realize sovereignty of/for the motherland.

30. 大量 dàliàng A/N: large quantity (amount or number)

- a. 重工业需要大量的铁。

Heavy industry requires large quantities of iron.

- b. 阅读大量的书籍有益于国家的建设吗?

Is reading a large number of books beneficial to national (re)construction?

31. 带头 dàitóu V: lead, take the lead, be at the head

- a. 我们的连长带头抢救水灾地区的老百姓。

Our company commander led the emergency rescue of common people in the flooded areas.

- b. 昨天有人带头把城里的商店抢了。

Yesterday somebody led the robbing of the stores in town.

32. 单位 dānwèi N: unit

- a. 人民公社是社会主义国家最小的单位吗?

Is a people's commune the smallest unit in a socialist state?

- b. 各公社的气象员经常和兄弟单位联系。

The meteorologists of each commune regularly maintain contact with fraternal (lateral, parallel) units.

33. 奋战 fèn zhàn V/N: fight hard; hard fighting
- a. 我军和敌军经过四小时的奋战,终于把敌军消灭了。
After four hours of fighting enemy forces, our troops finally annihilated the enemy forces.
- b. 红旗公社社员都有奋战的精神,所以他们的成绩最好。
Commune members of the Red Banner Commune all have the spirit of hard fighting, so their achievements are the best.
34. 会战 huì zhàn N/V: joint (production) campaign, battle
- a. 最近这里的工人和干部都参加了我们公社的农业大会战。
Recently all workers and cadre here have participated in the great joint agricultural campaign of our commune.
- b. 许多大学生毕业后到荒地去参加开荒大会战。
Upon graduation, many college students have gone to the wastelands to participate in the great joint wasteland reclamation campaign.
35. 基地 jī dì N: base
- a. 海军基地都在沿海一带吗?
Are all naval bases (situated) along the coastal region?
- b. 老百姓不许随便进出军事基地。
The common people are not permitted to enter military bases as they please.
36. 教导 jiàodǎo V/N: teach; teaching, guidance
- a. 我非常感谢老师们的教导。
I am extremely grateful for my teacher's guidance.
- b. 中国人民遵照毛主席的教导,决心为革命做出更大的贡献。
Adhering to the teachings of Chairman Mao, the people of China are determined to make even greater contributions to the revolution.

37. 具 jù BF: tool, equipment; provide, supply, furnish
- 具有 jùyǒu V: have, possess, be provided, supplied, equipped with
- a. 中共的男女同志都具有革命的精神。
All male and female comrades of the Chinese communists possess revolutionary spirit.
- b. 日本的汽车制造厂已经具有较高的水平了。
Japanese automobile factories already have relatively higher standards.
38. 苦干 kǔgàn V/N: work hard; hard work, hardworking
- a. 为了争取实现国家工业化, 百姓们都积极苦干。
In order to strive for realization of industrialization of the country, the common people are all actively working hard.
- b. 由于我们全体队员的苦干, 终于闯出了一条独立自主发展农业的道路。
As a result of hard work of all our team members, (we) finally broke through on the road to independent agricultural development.
39. 拿下 náxià RC: take, take possession of, capture
- a. 我们战友们奋战了两天两夜, 拿下了匪军的根据地。
Our comrades-in-arms fought hard for two days and nights and captured the bandit army's base.
- b. 旅长问三天拿得下拿不下敌人那个关口?
The brigade commander asked whether or not we could take that enemy pass in three days.
- c. 第二生产大队苦干了三个月, 终于拿下了那块荒地。
The Second Production Brigade worked hard for three months, and finally gained possession of that piece of barren land.

40. 宁可 nǐng BF: rather, to have a preference for
ningkě A: rather, would rather, would sooner
- a. 我宁可牺牲(生命)也不投降。
I would rather die than surrender.
- b. 他为了写完这个工作报告,宁可少睡几小时的觉。
In order to complete the writing of this work report he would rather sleep a few hours less.
41. 起重机 qǐzhòngjī N: crane, hoist
- a. 没有起重机以前,装东西、卸东西完全靠人工。
Before there were cranes, loading and unloading of things depended completely on human labor.
- b. 平常一个起重机可以把一百吨重的东西提起来吗?
Ordinarily, can a crane lift 100 tons (of things)?
42. 巧 qiǎo SV: clever, skillful; fortuitous
- 巧干 qiǎogàn V/N: work cleverly and skillfully; skill and cleverness
- a. 我姐姐从小就很巧,什么都做得很细致。
Since childhood, my elder sister has been very skillful. She does everything very meticulously.
- b. 由于工人们的苦干和巧干,这座楼建筑得又快又好。
Due to hard work and skillful work of the laborers, this building was constructed both well and quickly.
43. 人员 rényuán N: personnel
- 技术人员 jìshù rényuán N: technician(s) (lit. technical personnel)
- a. 开荒的时候,需要各种技术人员。
Various types of technical personnel are required during wasteland reclamation.
- b. 我们这个单位不大,一共才有二十个工作人员。
This unit of ours is not large. All told there are only 20 work personnel.

44. 日子 rìzi N: day (general term)
- a. 这些日子我很累, 有时候看着看着书就睡着了。
I am very tired these days. Sometimes I fall asleep even as I am reading.
- b. 贫下中农受地主压迫和剥削的日子已经过去了。
The day is past when poor and lower middle peasants suffered oppression and exploitation by landlords.
45. 设备 shèbèi V/N: equip; equipment, facilities
- a. 那个医院的设备和大夫都很好, 所以到那里去的病人越来越多了。
That hospital's facilities and doctors are both good. Therefore more and more patients are going there (for treatment).
- b. 如果工厂没有现代化的设备, 怎么能增加生产呢?
How can a factory increase production if it has no modernized equipment?
46. 石油 shíyóu N: petroleum, crude oil
- a. 美国虽然出石油, 但仍向外国买大量的石油。
Although America produces petroleum, she still buys large quantities of petroleum from foreign countries.
- b. 近二十年来, 中国大力发展石油化学工业。
In the past 20 years, China has been forcefully developing its petro-chemical industries.
47. 投入 tóurù V: plunge into, engage in
- a. 知识青年到了农村以后, 立即投入火热的阶级斗争。
After intellectual youths had come to the farm villages, they immediately plunged into heated class struggle.
- b. 几万个石油工人到了大庆, 立即投入了建设现代化石油企业的斗争。
Several tens of thousands of petroleum workers arrived at Daqing. They immediately plunged into the struggle for construction of a modernized petroleum enterprise. (Dàqìng - see Additional Vocabulary, item #11)

48. 吸取 xīqǔ V: absorb
- a. 中国青年从毛泽东的著作中吸取了巨大的力量。
The youth of China have absorbed immense strength from Mao Zedong's writings.
- b. 老年人很难吸取现代的思想。
Older people find it very difficult to absorb modern thought.
49. 油井 yóujǐng N: oil well (M: 口)
- a. 打油井的工作是非常艰巨的。
The work of drilling an oil well is extraordinarily arduous.
- b. 从这里开车往南走, 沿着公路的两旁你可以看见二三十口油井。
If you drive south from here, you can see 20-30 oil wells along both sides of the highway.
50. 油田 yóutián N: oil field
- a. 平常的田里出粮食, 油田出油。
Ordinary fields produce grain (foodstuffs); oil fields produce oil.
- b. 在电影里我看见过中东的油田, 你看见过吗?
In the movies, I have seen oil fields of the Mideast. Have you ever seen them?
51. 早日 zǎorì A: at an early (earlier) date, soon
- a. 中共号召全国人民团结起来, 早日实现祖国的独立自主。
The Chinese Communists have called upon the people of the entire country to unite so that sovereignty of the motherland can be realized at an early date.
- b. 很多人离开家乡已经三十年了, 真希望早日回去看看。
Many people have already left home for 30 years. They really hope to return to look around at an early date.

52. 制服 zhìfú V: control, place under control, subdue
- a. 公社里的一匹马受了惊, 乱跑乱跳, 我们整整用了一小时才制服了它。
A horse at the commune got frightened and ran and jumped wildly. We used all of one hour to get it under control.
- b. 因为常常下大雨, 黄河里的水流出来了, 所以很多人投入了制服河水的战斗。
Since it often rains heavily, water in the Yellow River overflows. Therefore many people are engaged in the battle to place the river water under control.
53. 自给 zìjǐ V/N: self-sufficient; self-sufficiency
- a. 生产大队为了实现粮食自给做出了巨大的贡献。
In order to realize self-sufficiency in foodstuffs, production brigades are making gigantic contributions.
- b. 美国的出产极丰富, 是一个自给的国家。
America's production is extremely abundant -- it is a self-sufficient nation.
54. 钻 zuàn V: bore, drill (using a tool)
- 钻井 zuànjǐng VO: drill a well
- a. 钻井队的工人们苦干加巧干, 在短短五天中就打出了一口生产油井。
The well drilling team (workers) worked industriously and skillfully. In a short 5 days they drilled an oil-producing well.
- b. 水灾的原因是有人把水库钻了一个大洞。
The cause of the flood was that someone had drilled a big hole in the water reservoir.

II. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 拌 bàn V: stir, mix
(see item #5)
2. 畅销 chāngxiāo V: sell (very) well
3. 荒原 huāngyuán N: vast expanse of waste land
(lit. barren plain)
- a. 中国西北和西南一带还有很多荒原。
There are still many vast expanses of wasteland in southwest and northwest China.
- b. 成千上万的工人和技术人员在荒原上开始了一场轰轰烈烈的开荒大会战。
Hundreds and thousands of workers and technicians (technical personnel) began a great joint wasteland reclamation campaign that surged with fiery enthusiasm.
4. 碱 jiǎn N: alkali
碱性 jiǎnxìng N: alkalinity, alkaline
碱性大 jiǎnxìng dà Ph: of high alkalinity
- a. 她在作化学实验时,被一种碱性很大的东西烧了手。
When conducting a chemistry experiment she burned her hands with something of high alkalinity.
- b. 用一种特别的纸,可以知道什么东西是碱性的。
Using a special kind of paper you can tell what things are alkaline.
5. 浆 jiāng N: thick fluid, juice; starch
泥浆 níjiāng N: mud
- a. 一个工人不小心掉在泥浆池里,全身都是泥浆。
A worker accidentally (wasn't careful) fell into a mud pond. His entire body was (covered with) mud.
- b. 泥浆不是火,怎么能把手烧伤了呢?
Mud is not fire, (so) how can it burn and injure one's hands?

6. 搅 拌
jiǎo V: stir, mix; agitate
jiǎobàn V: mix, stir
- a. 建筑楼的时候, 如果有一架搅拌机, 就不需要太多人工了。
If there is a mixing machine when constructing a (storied) building, then not too much human labor would be required.
- b. 母亲对我说: “快把锅里的东西搅拌一下。”
Mother said to me, "Hurry up and stir the things in the pot a bit."
7. 井 场
jǐngchǎng N: well site
- a. 钻油井的时候, 那些工人都吃在井场, 睡在井场。
When drilling an oil well, workers eat and sleep at the well site.
- b. 在井场上你可以看见钻机、搅拌机和其
他钻油井的工具。
At the well site you can see drilling machines, mixing machines and other oil drilling tools.
8. 喷 井 喷
pēn V: spew, spit out, gush out, blow out
jǐngpēn N: (oil well) blow-out
- a. 如果你没有打油井的经验, 一出现井喷, 就把你吓坏了。
If you have no oil well drilling experience, you would be badly frightened when a blow-out appears.
- b. 井喷可能破坏其他的油井或者钻机。
An oil well blow-out can destroy other oil wells or drilling machines.
9. 瘦 消 瘦
shòu SV: thin, lean
xiāoshòu V: become thin, lose weight
- a. 近两个月来, 小王一天天消瘦下来, 我们都劝他去看大夫。
In the past couple of months Little Wang has been gradually losing weight. We all advised him to see a doctor.
- b. 吃不好, 睡不好, 加上工作的劳累, 会使人消瘦的。
If you eat poorly, sleep poorly, and in addition are tired from (over)working, it will cause you to lose weight.

10. 碗 wǎn N: bowl.
- a. “我要打破你的饭碗”这句话你懂吗?
Do you understand the sentence, "I am going to break your rice bowl?"
- b. 午饭我就喝了一碗汤,没吃别的。
I had only a bowl of soup for lunch. I didn't eat anything else.

11. 性 xìng BF: nature, disposition (used in modern terms to express abstract notions, equivalent of -ness, -ity) (see CR L.17, note #4) (see item #3)

Proper Names:

12. 大庆 Dàqìng PW: Daqing
13. 雷锋 Léi Fēng N: (personal name)
14. 矛盾论 Máo dùn lùn N: on Contradiction (written by Mao Zedong)
15. 实践论 Shíjiàn lùn N: On Practice (written by Mao Zedong)
16. 王进喜 Wáng Jìn xǐ N: (personal name)

PRACTICE EXERCISES

I. Reading Comprehension:

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passages and answer the questions that follow concerning the content. Write Your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passages as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

Passage 1:

石油对现代社会生活是有极大的影响的。工业的发展需要大量的石油。所以，石油被称为“现代工业的血”。

祖国早在两千年前已经发现了石油。在汉朝的时_代，石油叫“泉水”而石_油这个名_字是到_了宋朝_(Sòngcháo)才开始_用的。从汉朝到抗日战争的初期虽然石油在不同的时_间，不同的地_方，都有石油。在和田的时_间，发现_不过_的要_是从祖国靠自_己的力_量闯_出来_的第一_个油井基_地才谈_起那_是一九零七_年在陕西_(Shǎnxī)开始的。

祖国在那么早的时_代就发现石_油，并且也懂得它_的用_处，可是为_什么在这_么长_的时_间还_不能大_量的_生产_石油_呢?

一 中 主 石 的 了。
 有 从 自 的 挥 倒
 整 来 立 来 指 打
 整 油 独 起 国 被
 经 石 国 设 外 中
 已 用 中 建 个 战
 油 人 让 量 几 会
 外 国 不 力 由 大
 用 了。 的 己 受 的 的
 人 史 人 自 是
 中 国 的 中 国 靠 也
 百 年 取 中 企 业
 吸 而 油 压 价
 (yā jià -- Price War)

工 并 而 教 其 企
 油 里 难 的 了 油
 石 子 困 席 援 石
 的 日 种 主 支 的 精
 祖 国 的 种 毛 地 化 造
 起 创 前 照 了 力 代 创
 年 苦 面 遵 时 大 现 的
 九 艰 在 他 们 同 建 人
 四 在 他 们 学 习 来 国
 一 人 摆 后 的 单 位 中
 从 术 被 而 心 业 现
 业 技 有 倒 虚 企 表
 没 吓 导 他 业

有 基 和 不 国
 经 业 油 品 销
 已 工 石 产 畅
 祖 国 油 的 油 能
 道 的 生 的 且
 知 平 们 种 并
 都 水 他 多 给
 世 界 田 十 自
 全 世 油 三 能
 在 具 大 一 内
 现 一 个 的 国
 了 地 其 但 外

Passage 2:

一九七七年四月二十二号,在英
 国和挪威(Nuówēi -- Norway) 中间北海(North Sea)的
 油田里,第十四号油井出现了井喷。每
 天都有大量的油(约两万八千桶)流到
 北海里去。

当时,严重的困难摆在一个人面前。在气
 油企业压住井喷,是单住七夜,还是
 石具下了去,战了下了去,是技术渐
 进,还是身体制服井喷。

最后,在四月二十九号那天,一位
 世界著名的美籍美国人迈定日
 Paul "Red" Adair,也被请入被困难吓倒,早
 表示:我们决不取油井! 争号油井!

他在钻井的井场上,带头不肯睡
 一小时,不肯吃一碗饭,不顾一切危
 险,来指挥战斗! 由于他巧干,用了一部

大型起重机把四吨重的铁工具放在井口上盖住了井喷。井喷被盖住了以后，他又把泥浆池里已经搅拌好的泥浆压在井喷上头。这样他奋战了几个小时最后他胜利地保住了第十四号油井。

他这次的巨大贡献现在已经传遍了整个世界。

1. What is petroleum sometimes called?
2. When did China first discover oil, and what was it called then?
3. When was the term "petroleum" first used?
4. What occurred in Shanxi Province in 1907?

5. What question was raised regarding the development of China's petroleum industry?

6. Describe three things foreigners did in China:

7. In 1949, who responded to the challenge? Describe their response in detail:

8. What is the name of the base of China's petroleum industry?

17. In the end, what was done?

18. What recognition did Adair receive?

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

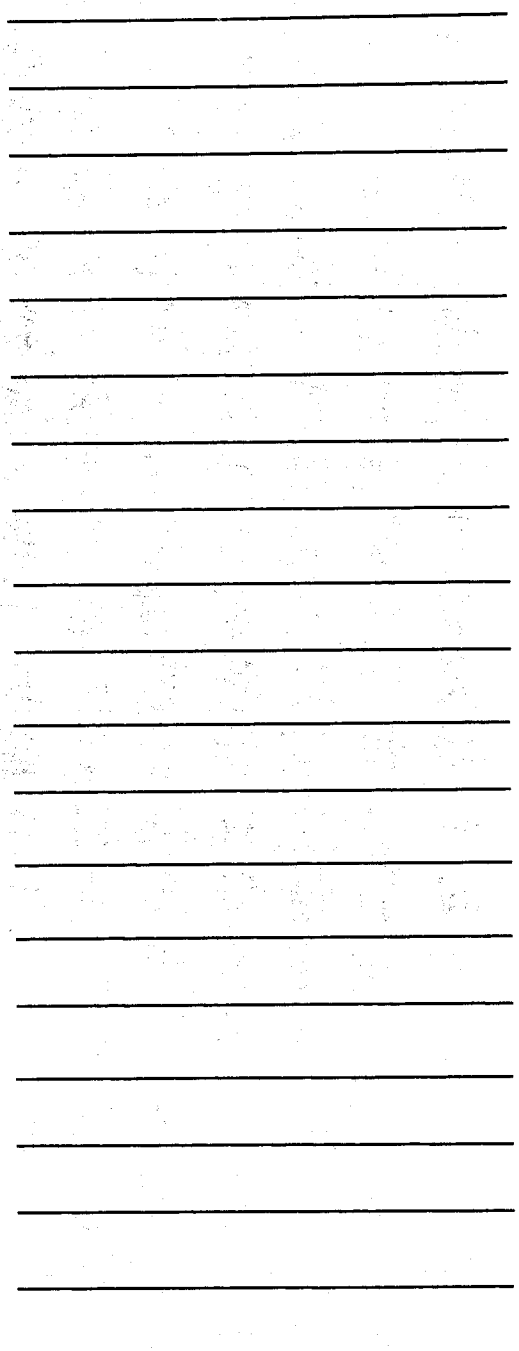
<u>Answer Key:</u>	<u>Score</u>
1. <u>"modern industrial blood"</u> 1 1 1	3
2. <u>2000 years ago; "spring water"</u> 1 1	2
3. during the <u>Song Dynasty</u> 2	2
4. the <u>motherland</u> <u>depended upon</u> her <u>own strength</u> to <u>break through</u> 2 1 1 2 2 (and establish) the <u>first oil well base</u> 1 2 2	13
5. since <u>oil</u> was <u>discovered</u> that <u>early</u> in the <u>motherland</u> , and its 2 1 1 2 <u>uses</u> were also <u>understood</u> , <u>why</u> then, during this <u>long</u> a period 1 1 1 of <u>time</u> didn't they <u>create</u> a <u>petroleum enterprise</u> on a <u>large scale</u> ? 1 2 2 2 2	19
6. a. they <u>siphoned</u> (absorbed) <u>money</u> out of the <u>Chinese</u> people, 2 1 1 b. <u>didn't let China</u> be <u>independent</u> , and 1 1 2 c. <u>through</u> a <u>joint campaign</u> of " <u>price war</u> " <u>directed</u> by 1 2 1 2 <u>several foreign countries</u> , they <u>overthrew</u> the <u>petroleum enterprise</u> 1 1 1 2 2 that <u>China</u> had <u>established</u> by <u>depending on</u> her <u>own strength</u> 1 1 1 1 2	27
7. <u>During</u> the <u>arduous days</u> of <u>founding the enterprise</u> , <u>technical</u> 1 1 2 2 1 <u>personnel</u> of the <u>petroleum industry</u> of the <u>motherland</u> were <u>neither</u> 2 2 1 2 1 <u>frightened</u> by <u>nor retreated</u> from the many <u>difficulties</u> that were 1 1 2 1 <u>placed in front</u> of <u>them</u> ; they <u>followed</u> the <u>teachings</u> of <u>Chairman Mao</u> 2 1 1 2 2 1 and <u>studied</u> with <u>humility</u> , and <u>at the same time</u> they <u>forcefully</u> 1 2 1 2 <u>supported other business enterprise units</u> for the <u>construction</u> of a 1 1 2 2 1 <u>modernized petroleum enterprise</u> 1 2 2	47
8. <u>Daqing Oil Fields</u> 2 2	4

9. the oil and the more than 130 types of other petroleum (by-) products 15
 are not only enough for domestic self-sufficiency, but moreover can
 also be sold very well abroad
10. a blow-out appeared at No. 14 oil well in the North Sea oil fields 15
between England and Norway
11. a. the weather was bad 11
 b. not enough equipment
 c. they still couldn't control the blow-out
12. a famous American technician, Paul "Red" Adair, was also invited 9
 to plunge into the battle
13. that we certainly cannot be frightened, and we must create conditions 20
 to strive for early suppression of the blow-out and take possession of
No. 14 oil well early!
14. he took the lead and wasn't willing to sleep (even) for one hour, 18
wasn't willing to eat (even) one bowl of food, and disregarded all
dangers to direct the battle
15. due to his skill and cleverness, a large crane was used to place a 22
four-ton iron tool atop the well head (mouth) to cap (cover securely)
 the blow-out
16. mud was used to suppress the blow-out 5
17. he victoriously safeguarded the No. 14 oil well 6
18. (knowledge of) his huge contribution has now spread throughout 7
 the entire world

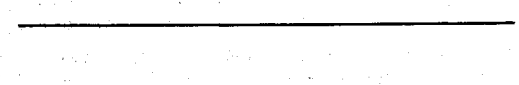
 Total: 245

Passing: 172

油油解放“自主”巧断的型企祖石常指学验头国了
 有建解遵自加不己大油给的常上人经带中出
 儿以道民立干业自了石日多部井工取还现做
 哪可知人独苦创靠建设的早更干油向吸们实给
 连儿不国席导,苦依建的化了产领导在心中他为自
 以哪也中主教艰造量,代为生领自虚从训,动油大
 所田,井后,毛的干,创力现业。国油,亲挥,习,教劳石巨



4. 我们家有一个人水
 池,弟弟弟有每天都在



Key - Model Translations:Paragraph 1:

Relying on / their own / strength, / the Chinese people / pushed forth /
a road / to an independently / developed / industry. / Although / many /
difficulties / were placed / before / them, / but / in fact / they / didn't /
retreat. / They / went through / several / decades / of hard fighting, /
 (and) now / China / has already / built up / many / industrial / bases /
having / relatively / high / standards. / They / are producing /
in large quantities / various types / of large scale / industrial /
equipment, / some of which / weigh / several tens / of tons, / and some /
weigh / several hundred / tons. / The days / when China / could not /
manufacture / large scale / industrial / equipment / have already / become /
history. / (53/75)

Paragraph 2:

The great / joint campaign / for controlling / the river water /
has already / begun. / All / the commune members / pitched / tents /
and camped (were stationed) / on the river bank. / Their / slogan / was /
"We would rather / not eat / (and) not sleep / (and) must / control /
the river." / Their / slogan / (re)sounded / throughout / the entire /
commune. / (When) there were no / water / transporting / tools / they / used /
iron / buckets / and wash basins / to transport / water, /
 (and when) there were no / drilling / machines / or cranes, / they / borrowed /
from / other / units. / Several / units / in the vicinity / all / forcefully /

supported / them, / and whatever / they needed, / they supplied. / Some /
 1 1 1 2 2 1
commune members / also / plunged into / the battle / disregarding /
 1 1 2 1 2
their own / bodily / illnesses. / (60/85)
 1 1 1

Paragraph 3:

In old / China, / because of / the lack / of technicians, / (and) also /
 1 1 1 2 2 1
the insufficiency / of petroleum / production / equipment, / therefore /
 1 2 1 2 1
they didn't / even / know / where / there were / oil fields / or where /
 1 1 1 1 1 2 1
oil wells / could be / constructed. / After / Liberation, / following /
 2 1 1 1 1 2
Chairman Mao's / teachings / of "sovereignty", / the Chinese people /
 1 2 2 1
worked strenuously / and / skillfully / and arduously /
 2 1 2 1
founded an enterprise / and continued / to create. / Relying on / their own /
 2 1 2 1 1
strength, / they constructed / a large / modernized / petroleum / enterprise. /
 1 1 2 1 2 2
In order to / produce / even more / petroleum / for / the motherland /
 1 1 1 2 1 2
at an early date, / the leading / cadre / often / personally / directed /
 2 1 1 1 1 2
at the oil wells, / humbly / learned / from / the workers, / and therefrom /
 2 2 1 1 1 2
absorbed / experience / and lessons. / They / even / took the lead /
 2 1 2 1 1 2
in laboring / and made / gigantic / contributions / in order to / realize /
 2 1 1 1 1 1
China's / petroleum / self-sufficiency, / (74/105)
 1 2 2

Paragraph 4:

Our home / has a / water pond, / (and) younger brother / plays / in the pond /
 1 1 2 1 1 2
every day. / Recently, / there appeared / in the pond / signs / of leaking /
 1 1 2 2 2 2
water. / Father / would not allow / younger brother / to go / into the pond /
 1 1 1 1 1 2
to play / anymore (again), / and moreover / he prepared / to destroy (smash) /
 1 1 1 1 2

L.17

the pond. / But / younger brother / was unwilling, / (so) in order to /
save (safeguard) / the pond, / he would cry / as soon as / he saw / Father. /
But / younger brother / had a / habit / -- as soon as / he cried / he wanted /
to go to sleep, / and moreover / he very quickly / fell asleep. / After /
he awoke / he had totally / forgotten / what / had just happened. / (45/64)

When you have satisfactorily completed the practice exercises, take your workbook to your instructor for checking, and afterwards, take the lesson CRT.

STUDY RESOURCESI. Required Vocabulary.A. Familiar Characters in Known Terms:

1. 放心 fàngxīn SV: be free from anxiety, rest assured, relax, take it easy, be at ease (see CR L.18, note #6)
2. 计划 jìhuà V/N: plan
3. 随便 suíbiàn VO/A/IE: as one pleases, casually (see CR L.18, note #7)

B. New Characters and Terms:

4. 岸 àn N: bank, shore, coast (of a body of water)
 北岸 běi àn N: north bank, north shore
- a. 水灾以后, 黄河两岸都是黄泥。
 After the flood, both banks of the Yellow River were (covered with) yellow mud.
- b. 我们学校在美国西(海)岸的一个小城, 风景十分优美。
 Our school is located in a small town on the West Coast of the United States. The scenery is outstanding (very beautiful).
5. 逼 bī V: force, compel, pressure (someone to do something)
- a. 就是你把他逼死了, 对你也没有好处。
 Even if you force him to die, that still would be of no advantage to you.
- b. 我们不能逼孩子做他们不愿意做的事情。
 We can't force children to do things they are unwilling to do.
6. 猜 cāi V: guess
- a. 这个汉字我虽然没学过, 可是让我猜对了。
 Although I hadn't learned this Chinese character before, (but) I guessed it correctly.

- b. 他猜不出来你的意思,你最好告诉他吧。

He can't guess your intention, you had best tell him.

- c. 我猜他对国际新闻没兴趣。

I guess he is not interested in international news.

7. 材 cái BF: material

材料 cáiliao N: material

- a. 制造汽车都需要什么材料?

What materials are needed to manufacture an automobile?

- b. 从小就看得出来他不是做大事的材料。

It could be seen that since childhood he isn't the (kind of) material to do great things.

8. 辞 cí V/N: decline, resign; words, speech, expression, phrase

推辞 tuīcí V: refuse, decline (a request, offer, etc.)

- a. 他亲自来请我帮忙,我不好意思推辞。

He personally came to me for help. I was too embarrassed to refuse.

- b. 我想请你星期六晚上来我家吃饭,希望不要推辞。

I'm thinking of inviting you to my home for dinner on Saturday evening, I hope you'll not refuse.

9. 妒 dù BF: jealous (see item #16)

10. 凡 fán A: all, any

凡是 fánshi A: all (who/which/that are), whatever, whosoever, etc. (used at the beginning of a sentence which usually contains 都 or some other word which indicates inclusiveness or exclusiveness, e.g. 全, 全都)

- a. 凡是著名的文学书籍我都爱看。

I love to read all literary books that are famous.

- b. 凡是有益于老百姓的事,我们都应该卖力。

We should exert ourselves in everything that is of benefit to the common people.

11. 吩 fēn BF: to bid, command, order, instruct, direct (someone to do something) (see item #12)
12. 咐 fù BF: to bid, command, order, instruct, direct (someone to do something)
- 吩咐 fēnfu V/N: bid, command, order, instruct, direct (someone to do something); command, order, instruction, direction
- a. 上级早已吩咐各班班长把材料准备好了。
The higher echelon has already instructed each squad leader to prepare the materials. (zāoyī - see item #63)
- b. 我一定(按)照你的吩咐去做,请放心。
I'll certainly do it according to your instruction. Please rest assured.
13. 负责 fùzè V: bear, carry on the back
负责 fùzé SV/VO: be responsible; shoulder the responsibility, bear the responsibility, be in charge
- a. 一位负责同志带领我们参观了中国第一个大型现代化石油产品工厂。
A comrade in charge led us on a visit to the first Chinese large-scale modernized petroleum products factory.
- b. 这么大的责任我负不了。
I can't bear such a great responsibility.
14. 祸 huò N: calamity, misfortune, disaster (opposite of 福)
- 惹祸 rěhuò VO: bring disaster or misfortune; get oneself in trouble (lit. provoke disaster, etc.)
- a. 弟弟一回来就躲在他屋子里,我猜他一定惹祸了。
As soon as my younger brother returned, he hid in his room. I guess he must (surely) have gotten himself into trouble.
- b. 这是你自己惹出来的祸,还有什么话说?
This is a disaster you brought (up)on yourself. What more do you have to say?

15. 及 jí

BF: reach, attain, come up to
(see CR L.18, note #2)

来得及 láidejí

RC: there is time, can make it

来不及 láibují

RC: too late to, not enough time to, can't make it

- a. 四点半了, 我现在到邮局去, 来得及来不及?

It's four thirty, and I'm going to the post office. Can I make it?

- b. 已经差十分一点钟了, 我来不及吃午饭了。

It's already ten minutes to one. I no longer have enough time to eat lunch.

16. 忌 jì

BF: be jealous, to envy

忌妒 jìdù

V/SV: envy, be jealous; envious

- a. 千万不要忌妒别人。

Never on your life be jealous of others.

- b. 你忌妒既漂亮又有钱的人吗?

Do you envy people who are both rich and attractive?

17. 江 jiāng

N: a large river or stream (M: 条)

江边 jiāngbiān

N: riverbank

长江 chángjiāng

N: the Yangtze River

- a. 长江是中国最长的河, 在中国中部, 江水从西向东流。

The Yangtze River is China's longest river. It is in Central China and flows from west to east.

- b. 连长派我们到江边去搬刚运来的军用物资。

The company commander sent us to the riverbank to move military supplies that were just shipped here.

- c. 今早的气象预报说, 今晚这一带有暴风雨, 江上所有的船只应特别注意安全。

This morning's weather forecast stated that this evening there would be a storm in this area, and all boats on the river should pay special attention to safety.

18. 恐 kǒng BF: fearful, to fear
 恐怕 kǒngpà V/A: afraid that; perhaps, probably
 (see CR L.18, note #3)
- a. 忽然乌云满天, 恐怕一场雷阵雨就要来了。
 Dark clouds suddenly filled the sky. I'm afraid that a thunderstorm will soon be coming.
- b. 他刚学会开汽车就要在公路上开, 恐怕不行。
 He just learned to drive an automobile and wants to drive on the highway. I'm afraid that won't do.
19. 谋 móu BF: to scheme, plot, plan
 (see item #21)
20. 武器 wǔ BF: military, warlike; fierce
 武器 wǔqì N: weapon
- a. 美国花很多钱研究, 制造最新的武器。
 The U.S. spends a lot of money to do research and manufacture the latest weapons.
- b. 第二次世界大战时, 什么武器最厉害?
 During World War II, what was the most terrible weapon?
21. 阴 yīn SV: shady, secretive, dark, cloudy
 阴谋 yīnmóu N: plot, conspiracy
- a. 我们已经把叛徒的阴谋调查出来了。
 We have already investigated (and found out) the traitors' plots.
- b. 不管敌人的阴谋是什么, 我们都有办法抵挡。
 No matter what the enemy's plot is, we'll have a way of resisting it.
22. 仗 zhàng N: fight; weaponry, battle
 打仗 dǎzhàng VO: fight, engage in battle, make war, wage war
- a. 当兵一定得打仗吗?
 To be a soldier, does one have to fight?

- b. 中国跟日本打仗的时候, 很多人都逃到重庆去了。

When China and Japan were engaged in warfare, many people fled to Chongqing.

- c. 团长说: "这一仗打得真好! 我们没受到任何损失。"

The regimental commander said, "This battle was well fought! We didn't suffer any losses."

23. 遮

zhē

V: cover, screen, shade

- a. 这张照片上, 我被别人遮住了, 所以看不见我。

In this photograph I was screened (hidden) by others and can't be seen.

- b. 用布把窗户遮起来, 从外边就看不见屋子里有什么了。

(If we) cover up the windows with cloth, nothing in the room can be seen from the outside.

C. Familiar Characters in New Terms:

24. 暗暗 àn'àn

A: in secret, secretly, in the dark

- a. 当他知道父亲被匪军杀死时, 他暗暗地说: "我一定要报仇。"

When he found out that his father had been killed by the bandit army, he secretly said, "I will (surely) get revenge."

- b. 他暗暗帮那个人忙, 不让那个人知道。

He is secretly helping that person, and won't let that person know (it).

- c. 千万不可以因为忌妒一个人而暗暗伤害他。

By all means you must not harm someone (in secret) just because you are envious of him.

25. 才干

cáigàn

N: competence, talent, ability (in sense of ability to handle people or situations; one who has 才干 can get the job done. 才干 is a kind of talent, but not artistic of literary; in a way it is the talent of leadership)

- a. 他没念过多少书,可是很能做事,
很有才干;是一个很好的工厂厂长。

Although he isn't well-educated (has not read many books), he can really get things done (is very able to work); he is very competent. He is a good factory head.

- b. 我们应当重视他的才干,不必注意他的面貌。

We should place great importance on his ability and shouldn't pay any attention to his appearance.

26. 插 chā V: stick (into), insert; participate in, join

- a. 游击队一看见鬼子来了,立即把枪插在草里了。

As soon as the guerrillas saw the devils coming, they immediately stuck their guns in the hay (stack).

- b. 在中国,大部分中学毕业生都得到农村去插队。

In China, the great majority of high school graduates must go to rural communities and join (production) units.

27. 吃惊 chī jīng V: be amazed, be astonished

- a. 听说小张昨天惹了大祸,我真吃了一惊。

I heard that yesterday Little Zhang got himself into big trouble. I was really amazed.

- b. 在特别快车上,有一个旅客突然躺在地上,群众都大吃一惊。

Aboard the special express (train), there was a passenger who suddenly lay on the floor. The masses were really astonished.

28. 出动 chū dòng V: set out; send out, dispatch (troops, units, etc.)

- a. 作战的时候,等敌人进攻我们才出动,恐怕来不及了吧。

In combat, it will probably be too late if you wait for the enemy to attack before setting out.

- b. 敌人出动了三个旅去包围游击队。

The enemy dispatched three brigades to surround the guerrillas.

29. 处 chǔ V: deal with, dispose of
处分 chūfèn N/V: punishment, disciplinary action; punish, take disciplinary action against

- a. 他明明是故意把起重机弄坏了, 应当受很重的处分。
He obviously wrecked the crane on purpose. He should receive firm (heavy) disciplinary action.
- b. 真奇怪! 祸不是我惹出来的, 为什么处分我?
It's really strange! The trouble wasn't brought on by me, (so) why am I being punished?

30. 船头 chuántóu N: bow, prow, ship's bow

- a. 应该把国旗挂在船头上还是挂在船当中?
Should the national flag be hung on the prow or hung amidships?
- b. 船长常常站在船头观察远方的船只。
The captain often stands at the bow to observe ships in the distance.

31. 船尾 chuánwěi N: stern

- a. 船在海上走的时候, 船尾的风比较小吗?
When a ship is operating (traveling) at sea, is the wind at the stern comparatively lower?
- b. 水从船尾进来了, 大家快排水啊!
Water is coming in at the stern. Everybody quickly bail!

32. 当初 dāngchū TW: in the beginning, at first

- a. 当初我父亲在医疗战线上服务, 现在太老了, 不能工作了。
In the beginning, my father served on the medical front. Now he is too old and can't work.
- b. 当初我说中文不如他说得流利。
At first I didn't speak Chinese as fluently as he did.

33. 到底 dàoǐ A: after all, finally, at least
(see CR L.18, note #5)
- a. 你到底打(过仗)没打过仗? 这是军事秘密吗?
After all, did you ever fight in a war? Is this a military secret?
- b. 经过长时期的艰苦奋斗, 我们贫农到底翻身了。
Through a long period of arduous struggling, we poor peasants finally became emancipated.
34. 等候 dēnghòu V: wait, wait for
- a. 小红的父母耐心地等候小红手术的结果。
Little Hong's parents waited patiently for results of her operation.
- b. 我和同学们坐在收音机周围等候汉语新闻广播。
My schoolmates and I sat waiting around the radio for the Chinese language news broadcast.
35. 抵抗 dīkàng V/N: resist, oppose; resistance, opposition
- a. 如果敌军的武器比我们的厉害, 我们就没办法抵抗。
If the enemy forces' weapons are fiercer than ours, we will have no way of resisting.
- b. 我们的军队不顾一切地抵抗敌人。
Our troops disregarded everything in resisting the enemy.
36. 调 diào V: transfer, move, shift (troops, etc.)
- a. 这些石油工人都是从祖国各地调来的。
These petroleum workers were all transferred here from various parts of the motherland.
- b. 毛主席调了几十万军队去保卫西北边区。
Chairman Mao transferred hundreds of thousands of troops to defend the Northwest Border Regions.

37. 掉 diào V: turn about, turn, exchange
- a. 为什么那个人一看见我就掉头跑了呢?
Why did that man turn around and run as soon as he saw me?
- b. 曹(Cáo)军的船见到孙权(Sūn Quán)的军队在南岸,立即把船掉过来,拼命朝另外一个方向划。
When the ships of Cao's forces saw Sun Quan's troops on the south shore, they immediately turned their boats around and rowed like mad in another direction. (Cáo jūn & Sūn Quán -- see Additional Vocabulary, items #15 & #20)
38. 定 dìng V: set, settle, fix, decide (see item #67)
39. 鼓 gǔ N: drum
打鼓 dǎ gǔ VO: beat a drum
- a. 划船比赛时,有人打鼓,有人高声叫喊“加油!”非常热闹。
During the boat (rowing) race, some people beat drums, and other people loudly shouted "Speed up!" It's extremely noisy and boisterous.
- b. 古代作战为什么要打鼓呢?
Why did people beat drums during battles in ancient times?
40. 合作 hézuò V/SV/N: cooperate; be cooperative; cooperation
- a. 许多国家希望跟中国合作发展中国石油工业。
Many countries hope to cooperate with China in developing her petroleum industry.
- b. 他们虽然不是好朋友,可是在工作上非常合作。
Although they are not good friends, (yet) they are extraordinarily cooperative in working.
41. 慌忙 huāngmáng SV: in all haste, posthaste
- a. 小红惹了祸,怕老师处分,一听见老师来了,就慌忙地跑了。
Little Hong got into trouble and was afraid the teacher would punish her. As soon as she heard the teacher coming, she ran away in haste.

- b. 火车快开了,我慌忙地上了车,把我刚买的杂志掉了。
The train was about to leave. I boarded the train posthaste, and dropped the magazine I had just purchased.
- c. 他做什么事都是慌慌忙忙地,所以常常得重做。
Whatever he does is done in all haste, so he often has to reaccomplish (some tasks).

42. 将领 jiànglǐng N: commanders, high-ranking military officers

- a. 将领们常在一起讨论军事计划。
High-ranking military officers often get together to discuss military plans.
- b. 有好将领,才能胜利。
Victory is possible only when there are good commanders.

43. 接受 jiēshòu V: accept

- a. 我买了一辆自行车送给弟弟,说什么他也不肯接受。
I bought a bicycle and presented it to my younger brother. No matter what I said he just wouldn't accept it.
- b. 我知道自己没有什么才干,所以没敢接受那个任务。
I know I have no talent myself, so I didn't dare accept that mission.

44. 靠 kào V: lean on, rely on, depend on; be near to

靠不住 kàobuzhù RC: unreliable, undependable

- a. 那个人靠不住,最好别跟他交朋友。
That person is undependable. It's best you don't make friends with him.
- b. 我们刚才听到的消息靠得住靠不住?
Is the news we just heard reliable (or not)?

45. **靠** kào V: veer to, keep to; approach; moor, dock, tie up (at a pier, wharf, etc.)

靠近 kào jìn V: draw near, stay near, be near; approach, come alongside

靠南岸 kào nán'àn Ph: moor on the south bank (shore)

a. 我们的船快靠岸以前,大家都应当做好下船的准备。

Just before our ship docks (at the shore), everyone should make preparations for disembarking.

b. 天一黑,我们的车辆就靠近敌人的根据地了。

Just as soon as it got dark, our vehicle drew near the enemy's base.

46. **连** lián V: join together, connect, link up

a. 我们附近的几个小村子都在扩展中,不久就连在一起了。

Several small villages in our vicinity are in the midst of expansion. Soon they will be joined together.

b. 一个人的腿断了,可以用绳子连起来吗?

If a person breaks a leg, can it be joined together using rope?

47. **联合** liánhé V: unite, combine, unite with

a. 中国人民联合起来才能共同建设一个现代化的国家。

Only if the Chinese people unite (together) can there be joint construction of a modernized nation.

b. 三国时代,刘备联合孙权,共同抵抗曹操。

During the Period of the Three Kingdoms, Liu Bei united with Sun Quan to jointly resist Cao Cao. (Sānguó Shídài & Liú Bèi -- see Additional Vocabulary, items #19 & #17)

48. **了不起** liǎobuqǐ SV/IE: remarkable, wonderful, very terrific

a. 雷同志真了不起,他做起事来又快又好。

Comrade Lei is really remarkable. In doing things he does them both well and speedy.

- b. 说自己高明的人, 多半没什么了不起。

People who themselves say that they are outstanding, for the most part are not much of anything.

49. 命令 mìnglìng V/N: order, command

下命令 xià mìnglìng VO: give orders, issue commands

- a. 凡是军人都应当服从上级的命令。

All military personnel should obey orders of their superiors.

- b. 这是刚从司令部来的命令, 要我们晚上八时出动。

This is an order that just arrived from headquarters, wanting us to set out at eight o'clock in the evening.

- c. 打仗的时候, 得听命令, 不能随便出动。

When fighting a battle, one must obey (listen to) orders. One cannot move out as one pleases.

50. 排 pái V: line up; arrange in order (in a row or formation)

排开 páikāi RC: spread out or fan out in a line

- a. 图书馆里的书是按照号码排的, 不能乱插。

Books in the library are arranged in order according to their numbers, and cannot be inserted at random.

- b. 礼堂里的椅子都排得十分整齐。

Chairs in the auditorium are lined up very neatly.

51. 齐 qí SV: be complete, all ready, even

- a. 修理房子的材料一准备齐, 我们就开始动手。

As soon as materials for repairing the houses are all readied, we will begin work.

- b. 请你再看一看, 需要的东西都齐了吗?

Please take another look. Are all necessary things ready?

52. 散 sàn V: scatter, disperse, dissipate

- a. 风真大, 把云都吹散了, 太阳出来了。

The wind is so strong that it has even scattered (blown and dispersed) the clouds. The sun has come out.

- b. 汽车出事了, 很多人围着看, 一直到救护车来了才散。

A car had an accident (was involved in an incident), and many people were surrounding and looking at it. They did not disperse until the ambulance arrived.

53. 杀害 shāhài V: kill

- a. 世界上不少有才干的人被杀害了。

In this world there are many talented people that have been killed.

- b. 他叫我半夜到公园去, 我心里暗暗地想不是他要杀害我吧。

He asked me to go to the park at midnight. I secretly thought, perhaps he wants to kill me.

54. 商量 shāngliang V: discuss, consult, talk things over

- a. 他做什么都不肯跟别人商量, 想怎么做就怎么做。

No matter what he does, he doesn't discuss anything with other people. He does whatever he wants to (do).

- b. 你为什么有事不跟父母商量, 跟我商量呢?

Why is it that you don't talk things over with your parents, (but) talk things over with me?

55. 射 shè V: shoot

- a. 古时候的兵, 都得先练习射箭才能打仗。

In ancient times, soldiers had to first practice shooting arrows before they could fight a war.

- b. 现在的运动会, 还有射箭比赛吗?

Is there archery competition in present-day athletic meets?

56. 使用 shǐyòng V: use, utilize, employ

- a. 今天排长给我们讲如何使用这种新武器。

The platoon commander told us how to use this new type of weapon today.

- b. 我明天就把机器修好, 决不耽误你使用。

I'll have the machine repaired by tomorrow. We definitely won't delay your utilizing it.

- c. 剩下的石油可以储存起来, 准备将来使用。

The remaining petroleum can be stored (in preparation) for future use.

57. 士兵 shìbīng N: soldiers (as opposed to officers)

- a. 昨天敌人又调来了几百士兵, 恐怕他们要攻我们基地吧。

Yesterday the enemy again transferred several hundred soldiers here. They probably will attack our base.

- b. 作战的时候, 总是士兵在前头冲锋吗?

In time of war, is it always the soldiers in front who make the charge?

58. 数 shǔ V: count

- a. 请你数一数这节课课文一共有多少(汉)字。

Please count how many characters there are altogether in the text of this lesson.

- b. 我要知道从家走到学校有多少步, 所以一边走一边数, 可是数着数着就数错了。

I wanted to know how many steps there are from my home to the school. So I counted as I walked, but while counting I made a mistake.

59. 午夜 wǎnyè N: midnight.

- a. 现在已经是午夜了, 他还努力学习, 真了不起!

It's already midnight now. He is still studying hard. This is really remarkable!

- b. 有些饭馆一直开到午夜, 睡觉以前, 我常出去随便吃点儿东西。

Some restaurants are open until midnight. Before going to bed I often go out and eat something (as I please).

60. 雾 wù N: fog, mist, vapor
- a. 重庆的雾很大, 常常一连两三个月
看不见太阳。
Chongqing's fog is very heavy. Often the sun can't be seen for 2 or 3 months at a time.
- b. 雾下得太大了, 三尺以外的东西都
看不清。
The fog is (moving in) very heavily. Things can't be seen clearly beyond three feet.
61. 误期 wùqī VO: delay, be behind schedule, fail to meet a deadline
- a. 他明明答应我昨天把材料送到,
没想到误期了。
He clearly promised me to deliver the material yesterday. Who would have thought he would be behind schedule.
- b. 我明天就把钱全部还清, 决不误期。
I will repay the money in full tomorrow. I will definitely not delay.
62. 先后 xiānhòu A/N: at different times, at various times, successively, in succession; order of precedence, the order (of things) (see CR L.18, note #8)
- a. 上个月我先后惹了几次祸, 现在我得
特别小心了。
Last month I got into trouble several times in a row. Now I have to be especially careful.
- b. 火车一到, 旅客就都先后上了车, 只
剩下送人的人了。
As soon as the train arrives, all passengers board the train in succession, (until) there only remain people who are seeing other people off.
63. 早已 zǎoyǐ A: long since, long ago, much earlier (contr. of (很早(就)已经))
- a. 天还没亮, 哥哥早已起来读书了。
Before daybreak, my older brother had long since gotten up to study.
- b. 火车还没到站, 许多旅客早已在
车站等候了。
Long before the train arrived at the station, many passengers were (already) waiting (at the train station).

64. 找死 zhǎosǐ

Ph: seek death, invite death (often used to express idea of "asking for it," as in "You're asking for it, buddy.")

- a. 特别快车上有一个旅客把头伸到窗外头去,他是不是找死?

Aboard the special express, a passenger stuck his head out the window. Isn't he asking for it?

- b. 下雾的时候,在公路上开车开得这么快,简直是找死。

Driving this fast on the highway when it's foggy is simply asking for it.

65. 召集 zhàojí

V: convene (a meeting, etc.), summon (a council, etc.), assemble (a group of people)

- a. 生产大队的负责同志忽然召集全体队员开会,一定是商量紧急大事

A responsible comrade of the production brigade suddenly summoned the entire body of brigade members to a meeting. It must have been to discuss some crucial matter.

- b. 不知道王老师把学生召集到一起做什么。

I don't know why Teacher Wang assembled the students (together).

66. 阵地 zhèndì

N: position (military)

- a. 今天午夜我们要拿下敌人北岸的阵地。

Tonight at midnight we are going to take enemy positions on the north shore.

- b. 我请求司令部把我调到阵地去工作。

I requested headquarters to transfer me to the military positions to work.

67. 主张 zhǔzhāng

V/N: advocate, assert; assertion, opinion, advocacy

- a. 有人主张美国和中国应当有贸易往来。

Some people advocate that there be trade interchange between the U.S. and New China.

- b. 我不主张派我们的士兵去替那个国家打仗。

I do not advocate sending our soldiers to fight wars for that country.

68. **罪** zui N: punishment, sentence (for a crime)
定罪 dìng zui VO: pass sentence, set punishment, sentence to punishment

- a. 因为你们之间有仇恨，所以这次你定了他很重的罪，真不应该。

Because there is enmity between the two of you, this time you have sentenced him to a very severe punishment. This really shouldn't be (so).

- b. 你定我的罪是可以的，但是我要知道为什么。

You can sentence me, but I want to know what for.

II. Additional Vocabulary.

1. 膀 bǎng BF/N: upper arm
(see item #5)
2. 草把子 cǎobǎzi N: bundle of straw
a. 草把子是从前练习射箭用的。
Bundles of straw were formerly used for practicing archery.
b. 在夜里看远方的草把子,好象人站在那里。
If you look at a bundle of straw from afar at night it would seem like a person standing there.
3. 臣 chén N: an official
大臣 dàchén N: minister, high official
a. 中国在一九一一年的革命以前,每一个时代最高级的大官都叫大臣。
In China, prior to the revolution of 1911, the highest-ranking officials in each era (dynasty) were all called "Dachen" (ministers).
b. 现在中国人把英国或是日本最高的大官也叫做大臣。
In China, the highest officials of England and Japan are also called "Dachen" (Ministers).
4. 丞相 chéngxiàng N: prime minister (archaic)
a. 丞相下的命令谁敢不服从?
Who would dare disobey orders given by a prime minister?
b. 按照历史上的记载,曹操并不是一个好丞相。
As recorded in history, Cao Cao actually wasn't a good prime minister.
5. 翅 chì BF/N: wing, fin
翅膀 chìbǎng N: wing
a. 人没有翅膀,所以不能飞。
Man does not have wings, therefore cannot fly.
b. 小孩子以为人插上两个翅膀就可以飞上天了。
Children think that if you stick on two wings, a person would be able to fly (up) into the heavens.

6. 督 dū V/N: oversee, supervise; marshal, general; viceroy, governor general
 都督 dūdū N: commander-in-chief, army commander (in ancient China); military governor (title held by person in charge of both civil and military administration during the early years of the Chinese Republic)

a. 在中国古代, 指挥部队作战的一个最高级的人员叫“都督”。

In ancient China, the highest ranking personnel directing combat were called "Dudu."

b. “都督”不是一个国家的最高领导人员, 是一个战斗部队的最高领导人员。

"Dudu's" are not the highest leaders of a country. They are the highest (ranking) personnel of combat units.

7. 弓 gōng N: bow
 弓箭 gōngjiàn N: bow and arrow

a. 弓箭是古代作战常用的武器。

Bows and arrows were often used as combat weapons in ancient times.

b. 有箭可是没有弓, 怎么射箭呢?

Having arrows but no bow, how can you shoot (arrows)?

8. 弓箭手 gōngjiànshǒu N: archer

a. 古时候, 军队里负责射箭的是弓箭手。

In ancient times, those responsible for shooting arrows in the armies were called "gongjianshou" (archers).

b. 就是把我們所有的弓箭手都调来, 也抵抗不了敌人。

Even if all our archers were transferred here, (we) still would not be able to resist the enemy.

9. 酒 jiǔ N: wine, liquor, spirits
 酒席 jiǔxí N: feast, banquet (M: 桌)
 摆酒席 bǎi jiǔxí VO: put on or arrange a banquet

a. 今天的酒席一共有十几个菜, 个个都好吃。

All together there were over 10 courses in today's banquet. Every course was delicious.

- b. 从前中国有钱人的家里，一来客人就摆酒席。

Formerly, when rich families in China had guests, a banquet was always laid out (prepared).

10. 军师 jūnshī N: chief-of-staff, military advisor (archaic)

- a. 诸葛亮是刘备的军师。

Zhuge Liang was Liu Bei's Chief-of-Staff.

- b. 军师对军事问题一定很有研究。

A military advisor definitely must have specialized knowledge of military affairs (problems).

11. 擂 léi (also lèi) V: pound, beat

擂鼓 léi gǔ VO: beat a drum

- a. 擂鼓就是打鼓的意思。

"Leigu" just means "dagu" ("beat a drum" means "beat a drum").

- b. 父亲对弟弟说：“你再惹祸我就擂你。”

Father said to my younger brother, "If you get into trouble again, I'll beat you."

12. 微 wēi BF/SV: small, minute, diminutive

微笑 wēixiào V/N: smile, give a small smile

- a. 雷同志总是微笑着跟我们谈话，让你觉得他很亲切。

Comrade Lei always talks to us with a smile. It makes you feel that he is warm and sincere.

- b. 见到小红那张微笑的脸，让你觉得非常愉快。

When you see Little Hong's smiling face, it makes you feel extremely happy.

13. 一字摆开 yīzìbǎikāi Ph: form a line like the character "一"

- a. 曹操命令他的弓箭手一字摆开，一齐往江中的船射箭。

Cao Cao ordered his archers to form a line like the character "一" and shoot arrows in unison toward boats in the middle of the river.

- b. 把我们的船用绳子连在一起,从江的北岸到南岸一字摆开。

Connect our boats together with rope and form a line like the character "一" from the north bank to the south bank of the river.

Proper Names:

- | | | | |
|-----|-------|---------------|--|
| 14. | 蔡 璿 | Cài Xūn | N: (personal name) |
| 15. | 曹 | Cáo | N: (a surname) |
| | 曹操 | Cáo Cāo | N: (personal name) |
| | 曹军 | Cáo jūn | N: Cao's forces (troops, army, etc.) |
| | 曹兵 | Cáo bīng | N: Cao's soldiers |
| 16. | 甘 宁 | Gān Níng | N: (personal name) |
| 17. | 刘 备 | Liú Bèi | N: (personal name) |
| 18. | 鲁 肃 | Lǔ Sù | N: (personal name) |
| 19. | 三国时代 | Sānguó Shídài | N: the Period of the Three Kingdoms (221-277 A.D.) |
| 20. | 孙 | Sūn | N: (a surname) |
| | 孙 权 | Sūn Quán | N: (personal name) |
| 21. | 周 瑜 | Zhōu Yú | N: (personal name) |
| 22. | 诸 葛 亮 | Zhūgě Liàng | N: (personal name) |

PRACTICE EXERCISES

I. Reading Comprehension.

INSTRUCTIONS - Read the passage and answer the questions that follow concerning its content. Write your answers below the questions in the workbook. You may read the passage as many times as necessary, but may not refer to the study resources or use a dictionary. Criterion cutoff is 70% of the correct answers.

汉朝的最后几年,中国很乱,当时
 很多有才干,有军队,也有武器的人,都
 各自占领了一个地区,在北方的是
 一个最有才干,阴谋最多,最厉害的叫曹
 操 (Cáo Cāo) 在南方的是一个最有本事的
 叫孙权 (Sūn Quán) 在西南的是一个最
 有勇气和毅力的,叫刘备 (Liú Bèi) 他们练
 兵,造武器,储存粮食,因为他们都想占
 领别人的地区。

有一年,曹操带领了一百多万军
 队来到南方,他想联合孙权,共同进攻
 刘备,所以他就写了一封信给孙权,劝
 孙权跟他合作,希望孙权不要推辞。

孙权收到了信,就召集了他的军
 师鲁肃 (Lǔ Sù), 很多将领和其他大臣,商
 量怎么回答曹操的信,鲁肃微笑着说:
 "曹操这个人最爱忌妒别人,这次他要

请将他受军操不来量。住的合，接曹曹话，后商。不多联就怕受的抗，来靠，很他们逼臣接人抵请。谋，应他被大张些是。阴答逼为些主，这还。一个便要因一仗，了合。一随操肯有打听联合周。是能曹不是他权该督。怕不果抗，可和孙应都。恐万如抵求，敢和孙应都。我们，千示要请不请求到底的。我生表一定的多的，的定把。合先都一合太合决就。联孙领们联合兵联合能他。

周瑜说：“这次曹操出动带领了大。军有（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。来（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。到（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。长（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。江（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。北（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。岸（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。一（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。二（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。现（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。方（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。的（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。士（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。兵（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。虽（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。然（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。打（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。起（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。来（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。是（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。自（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。己（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。放（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。心（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。”

孙权听了周瑜这段话就说：“好！我。们（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。两（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。个（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。先（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。后（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。出（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。动（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。你（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。先（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。谈（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。投（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。降（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。曹（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。操（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。的（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。必（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。得（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。罪（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。受（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。钺（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。头（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。的（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。处（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。分（在）几个（水）（上）（没）的（是）时候惹。”

计的间他军
 立即中候曹
 立时右岸
 后吩左的北
 部令分散着
 命令齐一朝
 司了备刚喊
 的下准雾叫
 他他船大声
 到时战亮高
 回夜把一来
 瑜午领天鼓去
 周切将在起划
 划水排们阵

上，”
 战？往向
 头作也箭
 船我船弓了！
 在跟战拿死
 坐来的手射
 (领)敢宁
 将谁(蔡 Xūn) 蔡
 大员(Gān Níng) 宁
 一员(Gān Níng) 宁
 的甘将领来箭
 头是军船去，
 带我曹两射
 喊：“我曹两射
 大这前蔡

军都被看曹去，(命)道
 曹手兵一怕下下知过
 向箭士瑜他打即声掉
 路弓军周是继续立鼓船
 三的曹数可继续立鼓船
 分着箭法高兴仗他到都
 军候射办高个以听就
 水等兵没暗那所军令，
 的上士)都暗是(利)水命了。
 瑜船的得里要胜的的去
 周战操多心多，得瑜斗回
 时围曹的乱太能周战划
 这包向死大船定鼓止岸
 时齐射军战一擂停南
 同一箭曹军不令，是朝

曹操听到他的将领的报告,又生气又吃惊.这才觉得孙权的水军真是了不起.

1. Who occupied separate regions of China, and when?
2. Describe Cao Cao:
3. What was the southern leader's claim to fame?
4. What were Liu Bei's attributes?
5. Why did Cao Cao lead his troops into the South?
6. What were the contents of Cao Cao's letter?
7. What was Lu Su's response?

8. What was the generals' response, and why?
9. Later on, who was invited, and why?
10. List the perceived errors in Cao Cao's military strategy:
11. What did Zhou Yu say Cao Cao was doing this time?
12. What was the first move, and by whom?
13. What was Sun Quan's threat to possible turncoats?
14. What were the midnight orders?
15. What occurred at daybreak, and what did the troops do?

L.18

16. Where was General Gan Ning, and what did he shout?
17. What happened to General Cai Xun?
18. How many casualties were there among Cao Cao's soldiers?
19. What were Zhou Yu's feelings at this point?
20. Why did Zhou Yu recall his boats?

Check your answers and calculate your score using the answer key on the next page.

Answer Key:

	<u>Score</u>
1. those <u>persons</u> with <u>ability</u> , <u>troops</u> and <u>weapons</u> ; <u>during</u> the <u>last</u> <u>few years</u> of the <u>Han Dynasty</u>	10
2. he was the <u>most</u> <u>talented</u> , full of <u>conspiracies</u> and <u>tough</u>	6
3. Sun Quan was the <u>most</u> <u>capable</u> <u>general</u>	4
4. he was the <u>bravest</u> and <u>most</u> <u>resolute</u>	3
5. he wanted to <u>unite with</u> <u>Sun Quan</u> and <u>jointly</u> <u>attack</u> <u>Liu Bei</u>	8
6. <u>Cao Cao</u> <u>advised</u> <u>Sun Quan</u> to <u>cooperate</u> with him, and <u>hoped</u> <u>Sun Quan</u> <u>would not</u> <u>refuse</u>	13
7. " <u>Cao Cao</u> <u>likes</u> <u>most</u> of all to <u>be</u> <u>jealous</u> of <u>others</u> ; <u>this</u> <u>time</u> , he <u>wishes</u> to <u>unite with</u> <u>us</u> , which <u>perhaps</u> may be a <u>plot</u> , and be <u>unreliable</u> ; <u>Mr. Sun</u> can <u>by no means</u> <u>consent</u> "	22
8. <u>advocated</u> <u>resistance</u> ; they <u>can't</u> <u>accept</u> (the union) just <u>because</u> of <u>pressure</u>	10
9. the <u>Commander-in-Chief</u> , <u>Zhou Yu</u> ; to <u>talk things over</u>	6
10. a. the <u>northern</u> <u>soldiers</u> were <u>not</u> <u>familiar</u> with <u>combat</u> <u>afloat</u> (over-the-water battling)	18
b. it was <u>winter</u> at that time, and there was <u>not</u> <u>enough</u> <u>fodder</u> for his <u>horses</u> to eat	
c. the <u>northern</u> <u>soldiers</u> were <u>not</u> <u>accustomed</u> to <u>southern</u> <u>weather</u> , and <u>many</u> (were/would be) <u>sick</u>	
11. his <u>daring</u> to <u>come</u> is <u>making</u> <u>trouble</u> for <u>himself</u> , he is <u>asking</u> for it	7
12. <u>Zhou Yu</u> was to <u>transfer</u> (shift) <u>50,000</u> <u>soldiers</u> <u>first</u>	8

L.18

13. anybody who surrenders to Cao Cao will be sentenced to the punishment 10
1 1 2 2 2
of having his head chopped off
1 1
14. ordered his naval (water-troop) commanders to prepare all the 14
2 1 2 1 2
warships and fan out to the left, right and center
1 2 1 1 1
15. just as the heavy fog was dissipating they began beating drums, 21
1 1 2 2 1 2 2
yelling loudly and rowed toward Cao's troop's positions on the north bank
1 1 1 1 2 2 2
16. seated on the bow; "Who dares to come and do battle with me?" 8
1 2 1 1 1 1 1
17. General Gan Ning killed him (shot him dead) with a bow and arrow 8
2 2 2 2
18. they were so numerous there was no way of making a count 4
1 1 1 2
19. he was secretly elated 3
2 1
20. he was afraid that Cao's warships were too numerous, and if the 12
1 2 1 1 1
battle were to continue victory might not necessarily be attainable
2 1 1 1 1

Total: 195

Passing: 137

把答所二“因到料”为走等去来。在了，子起
 百不祸，第说要材以他里过回底跑胆不
 一果惹了。子够，找信让村天王到他了
 造如要应鬼不方了，心，在一老王来说，个
 及的，怕答对料地听放子一天见老原都是
 不头恐他他材的，子很鬼一不猜，儿？家大，是
 来锄应，以天，为别鬼真了。候了，你哪大真的

When you have completed the exercise, check your work against the model translations that follow.

Model Translation KEY

Paragraph 1:

In order to / resist / the enemy, / Zhuge Liang / advocated / uniting with /
Zhou Yu's / forces. / Zhou Yu / was extremely / jealous of / Zhuge Liang's /
abilities, / (and) several times / in succession / thought / to kill / him. /
One time, / Zhou Yu / limited / him / to hurriedly / making / several /
tens of thousands / of arrows / in three days / time. / Zhuge Liang /
requested / him / to transfer / 20 / boats / (and) covered / (them) up /
using / black / cloth, / joined / the boats / together, /
formed a line like the character "一" / and readied / everything. / When /
heavy / fog / arrived, / the boats / were rowed / to / the enemy forces' /
positions. / (He) ordered / the bows / to face / west, / and the sterns /
to face / east, / and then / aboard ship / (they) began / to beat / drums. /
At first, / the enemy forces / were greatly / astonished, / (and) immediately /
assembled / their commanders / to discuss / a method / of dealing with (them). /
They / knew / that this was / a conspiracy / plan / of Zhuge Liang's. / They /
ordered (that) / the army / by no means / could / casually / set out, /
 (but) could only / shoot / arrows (use arrows to shoot). / Not much time /
had passed, / (when) Zhuge Liang / ordered / all / the boats / to turn / about /
 (with their) bows / facing / east / (and the) sterns / facing / west. /
Not until / the fog / dispersed / did the boats / row / away. / They returned /
and took a look, / (and) the boats / were stuck / full / of arrows. /
Taking a count, / altogether / there were / more than / 100,000 / arrows. /

(118/168)

Paragraph 2:

Often, / at the time / of midnight, / the soldiers / of the enemy forces /
on the eastern / bank / flee / to / the west / bank / here / carrying /
 (their) weapons. / They / are afraid / to fight, / (and) they are / often /
forced / to cross / the river / and attack / our / positions. / They / know /
 (that if they) don't accept / the order, / they could be /
sentenced (punishment could be set for them), / (but if they) accept /
the order, / that is / asking for it / themselves. / Therefore, / they all /
dare not / come. / The enemy forces' / commanders / say / that they are /
unreliable, / and often / very / strictly / punish / them. / Therefore, /
several / of these / soldiers / often / secretly / talk things over /
together, / and plan / to escape / to / the west / bank / here. / (61/87)

Paragraph 3:

Old Wang / is a / very / talented / person, / (and if) any / poor / people /
asks him / (to/for) help, / he can't / refuse / any of them. / But /
one time, / the Japanese / devils / were waiting / for hoes / to use, /
 (and) ordered / him / to make / 100 / hoes / within / two days / time, /
 (and he) could not / delay. / He / thought / two days / time /
wasn't enough time / to make / 100 / hoes, / (but) if / (he) didn't promise, /
he would probably / get into trouble, / so / he / promised (to do it). /
The second day / he said / to / the devils, / "Since / there isn't enough /
material, / I must / go to / another / place / to find / material." /
The devils / listened, / and believing / it to be true, / and being very /
free from anxiety (about it), / let / him / go. / The devils / waited /

in the village, / and day / after day / went by / (and they) didn't see /
Old Wang / return. / You / guess, / where, / after all, / was Old Wang? /
It turns out that / he / ran away, / and everybody / said / his courage /
was really great, / and he was a / remarkable / person. / (77/109)

When you have satisfactorily completed the practice exercises, take your workbook to your instructor for checking, and afterwards, take the lesson CRT.

APPENDIX I

Character Index by Radical and Stroke Count

APPENDIX I

Character Index by Radical and Stroke Count (number below character is lesson where introduced).

1 STROKE

丶 之 州 叛
3 3 7

一 丈 井 布 丝 严 其 武
10 13 5 8 14 5 18

丨 央 由 县 串 畅 将
1 9 7 16 9 15

丿 久 及 升 乎 乘
10 18 1 14 14

乙 尺 丝 司 尽 乱 畅
10 8 11 12 2 9

2 STROKES

二 亩 亮 豪
9 2 9

冫 冲 凉 准 减
7 4 5 12

讠 评 证 读 谋
6 9 15 18

二 元 井 云
8 13 16

十 升
1

厂 厉
5

匚 区 巨 匪
2 9 7

卜 占
2

冫 剩
2

八 兵 其 具 叛
12 5 13 7

人 入 令 企 舒
9 11 17 5

亻 仇 仍 仔 仗 任 优 伏
11 15 3 18 7 9 10

传 伍 价 伸 何 促 保
11 12 15 3 7 8 9

倍 值 假 停 储 像
1 15 10 11 9 1

几 凡
18

儿 元 兄 光
8 5 7

厶 县
7

又 叛
7

又 延
10

卩 卫 却 即 卸
13 4 14 16

阝(左) 阶 防 阴 降 陡 随 隆
5 16 18 7 9 5 11

阝(右) 郊
5

刀 刀 切 召 负
7 11 13 18

力 功 劲
15 9

3 STROKES

氵 汇 池 江 泽 泥 沿 济
14 17 18 1 4 6 13

洋 渐 渔 湖 漂 激
13 3 15 12 8 5

忄 忆 怜 恨 惊 愤 慌 愉
9 6 11 4 2 2 4

宀 安 宰 官 宣 害 宽 寄
4 10 15 1 3 10 12

宀 密 富 察
16 15 3

门 闯 阅
17 15

辶 迈 迅 达 逃 追 迹 退
9 11 14 3 4 17 17

辶 速 浙 逼 遭 遮 遵 避
11 15 18 9 18 17 16

寸 耐 将 射
4 15 11

扌 扑 扬 扫 托 扛 投 抓
6 5 7 12 13 7 7

扌 技 护 批 抵 担 抱 挂
8 11 12 6 9 11 1

扌 挡 挑 拴 挥 捆 捉 排
6 9 16 17 6 6 5

扌 掉 掩 插 搭 摇 搞 摆
11 11 6 16 7 13 17

扌 摔 撞 擦
4 3 16

工 巧 功 巩 攻
3 15 13 7

土 至 坚 坡 型 基 堡 境
10 4 9 17 9 11 7

士 壮
13

艹 花 茁 荡 荣 荒 获 著
8 13 7 7 9 14 9

落
11

大 央
1

小 光 省
7 7

口 兄 叶 司 召 吓 吹 吨
5 9 11 13 3 10 17

吩 味 咐 啦 善
18 4 18 16 15

口 固
10

巾 布 帐
5 17

山 岸
18

彳 彻 徒
12 7

彡 形
11

夕 备
5

犴 狠 独 猎 猜
7 17 6 18

个 饿
6

彡 录
16

尸 尺 尽 层 属
10 12 10 7

己 忌
18

弓 弹
11

女 妒
18

么 乡
7

纟 级 约 细 织 线 绑 绕
5 10 3 8 17 7 10

绳 编
6 15

4 STROKES

方 旅 旗
13 1

火 炊 炸 烟 燃
12 11 11 11

心 忌 忽 怒 恶 恐
18 2 2 7 18

户 户
9

示 祖 祸
17 18

王 弄 环 球
4 7 10

木 术 材 林 采 标 根
8 18 3 12,15 12 10

桥 械 桶 植 榴
11 9 16 9 11

车 轮 轰 载
5 11 8

戈 武 载 盛 截
18 8 1 11

止 止 此 肯 武
14 1 17 18

日 显 景 普 暗 暴
1 9 14 11 16

日 冒
4

水 泉
9

贝 负 财 贫 质 责 贸 资
18 4 4 9 12 8 16

牛 牛 牲 牵 牺
4 7 16 7

手 拳
11

攴 攻 政 致 故
7 12 4 2

斤 斯
12

爪 采
12,15

月 育 肯 脚 朝 腿
4 17 3 16 3

殳 段 毅
10 10

5 STROKES

疒 疗 疼 疾 痛
15 5 15 12

衤 初
2

石 破 碰 碓
5 3 11

目 省
7

田 由 亩 备
9 9 5

四 罪
2

皿 盆 盛 盖
17 1 5

钅 钻 铁 钶 锋 锄 锁 键
15 17 7 11 13 13 13 13

镇
2

禾 称 香 秒 乘 秘 程 稳
8 9 11 14 16 9 14

白 泉
9

6 STROKES

衣 袋
6

羊 养 善
8 15

米 粉
13

耳 耽 职 联
4 15 7

页 页 顶 顺 顾
16 1 16 4

虍 虎 虚
3 17

缶 缺
12

舌 乱 辞
2 18

竹 管 箭 篷 籍
12 11 17 15

艮 即
14

7 STROKES

辛 辟 辞
8 18

走 趣
15

9 STROKES

革 鞋
7

赤 赤
14

豕 豪
9

里 里
10

足 足 跌
13 4

豸 貌
13

身 射 躲
11 2

8 STROKES

青 静
2

其 其 基 斯
5 9 12

雨 雾 需
11 17

金 金
1

APPENDIX II

Character Index by Pinyin Spelling

APPENDIX II

Character Index by Pinyin Spelling

(Number below character is lesson where introduced)

AN	安	暗	岸
	4	11	18
BAI	摆		
	17		
BANG	绑		
	7		
BAO	保	堡	抱
	9	11	11
			16
BEI	倍	备	
	1	5	
BI	避	逼	
	16	18	
BIAN	编		
	15		
BIAO	标		
	12		
BING	兵		
	12		
BU	布		
	5		
CA	擦		
	16		
CAI	财	采	猜
	4	12,15	18
			18
CENG	层		
	10		
CHA	察	插	
	3	6	
CHANG	畅		
	9		
CHAO	朝		
	16		

CHE	彻
	12
CHENG	称
	8
	程
	9
	乘
	14
CHI	尺
	10
	赤
	14
	池
	17
CHONG	冲
	7
CHOU	仇
	11
CHU	初
	2
	储
	9
	锄
	13
CHUAN	传
	11
	串
	16
CHUANG	闯
	17
CHUI	吹
	10
	炊
	12
CI	此
	1
	辞
	18
CU	促
	8
DA	达
	14
	搭
	16
DAI	袋
	6
DAN	耽
	4
	担
	9
	弹
	11
DANG	挡
	6
	荡
	7
DAO	刀
	7
DI	敌
	2
	抵
	6
DIAO	碉
	11
	掉
	11
DIE	跌
	4

DING 顶 1

DOU 陡 9

DU 读 独 妒 15 17 18

DUAN 段 10

DUN 吨 17

DUO 躲 2

E 饿 恶 6 7

FAN 凡 18

FANG 防 16

FEI 匪 7

FEN 愤 粉 吩 2 13 18

FENG 锋 11

FU 伏 富 咐 负 10 15 18 18

GAI 盖 5

GAO 搞 13

GEN 根 10

GONG 攻 巩 功 7 13 15

GU 顾 固 4 10

GUA 挂 1

GUAN 管 官 12 15

GUANG 光 7

HAI 害 3

HAO 豪 9

HE 何 7

HEN 狠 恨 7 11

HONG 轰 11

HU 忽 虎 户 护 湖 乎 2 3 9 11 12 14

HUA 花 8

HUAN 环 7

HUANG 慌 荒 2 9

HUI 汇 挥 14 17

HUO 获 祸 14 18

JI 激 级 技 基 寄 济 即 5 5 8 9 12 13 14

疾 籍 迹 及 忌 15 15 17 18 18

JIA 假 价 10 15

JIAN 渐 坚 箭 减 键 3 4 11 12 13

JIANG 将 江 15 18

JIAO 脚 郊 3 5

JIE 阶 截
 5 11
 JIN 金 劲 尽
 1 9 12
 JING 静 惊 境 景 井
 2 4 7 9 13
 JIU 久
 10
 JU 巨 具
 9 13
 KANG 扛
 13
 KEN 肯
 17
 KONG 恐
 18
 KUAN 宽
 10
 KUN 捆
 6
 LA 啦
 16
 LAO 牢
 10
 LI 厉 里
 5 10
 LIAN 怜 联
 6 7
 LIANG 亮 凉
 2 4
 LIAO 疗
 15
 LIE 猎
 6
 LIN 林
 3
 LING 令
 11
 LI

LIU 榴
 11
 LONG 隆
 11
 LU 录
 16
 LU 旅
 13
 LUAN 乱
 2
 LUN 轮
 5
 LUO 落
 11
 MAI 迈
 9
 MAO 冒 貿 貌
 4 8 13
 MI 秘 密
 16 16
 MIAO 秒
 11
 MOU 谋
 18
 MU 亩
 9
 NAI 耐
 4
 NI 泥
 4
 NIU 牛
 4
 NONG 弄
 4
 NU 怒
 2
 PAI 排
 5

PAN 叛 7
PEN 盆 17
PENG 碰 蓬 3 17
PI 辟 批 8 12
PIAO 漂 8
PIN 贫 4
PING 评 6
PO 破 坡 5 9
PU 扑 普 6 14
QI 旗 其 企 1 5 17
QIAN 牵 16
QIAO 巧 桥 3 11
QIE 切 11
QIU 球 10
QU 区 趣 2 15
QUAN 泉 拳 9 11
QUE 却 缺 4 12
RAN 燃 11
RAO 绕 10

REN 任 7
RENG 仍 15
RONG 荣 7
RU 入 9
SAO 扫 7
SHAN 善 15
SHE 射 11
SHEN 伸 3
SHENG 升 盛 剩 绳 牲 省 1 1 2 6 7 7
SHI 逝 15
SHU 舒 属 术 5 7 8
SHUAI 摔 4
SHUAN 拴 16
SHUN 顺 16
SI 丝 司 斯 8 11 12
SU 速 11
SUI 随 5
SUO 锁 13
TAO 逃 3

TENG 疼₅

TIAO 挑₉

TIE 铁₁₇

TING 停₁₁

TONG 痛桶_{12 16}

TOU 投₇

TU 徒途_{7 14}

TUI 腿退_{3 17}

TUO 托₁₂

WEI 味卫_{4 13}

WEN 稳₁₄

WU 雾伍武_{11 12 18}

XI 细牺_{3 7}

XIA 吓₃

XIAN 显县线_{1 7 17}

XIANG 像乡降香_{1 7 7 9}

XIE 鞋械卸_{7 9 16}

XING 形型_{11 17}

XIONG 兄₅

XU 虚需_{17 17}

XUAN 宣₁

XUN 迅₁₁

YAN 沿延烟掩严_{6 10 11 11 14}

YANG 央扬养洋_{1 5 8 13}

YAO 摇₇

YE 叶页_{9 16}

YI 忆毅_{9 10}

YIN 阴₁₈

YOU 优由_{9 9}

YU 愉育渔_{4 4 15}

YUAN 元₈

YUE 约阅_{10 15}

YUN 云₁₆

ZAI 载₈

ZAO 遭₉

ZE 泽责_{1 12}

ZHA 铡炸_{7 11}

ZHAN 占₂

ZHANG	丈 帐 仗
	10 17 18
ZHAO	召
	13
ZHE	遮
	18
ZHEN	镇
	2
ZHENG	证 政
	9 12
ZHI	之 致 织 植 质 至
	3 4 8 9 9 10
	止 值 职
	14 15 15
ZHOU	州
	3
ZHU	著
	9
ZHUA	抓
	7
ZHUANG	撞 壮
	3 13
ZHUI	追
	4
ZHUN	准
	5
ZHUO	捉 茁
	6 13
ZI	仔 资
	3 16
ZU	足 祖
	13 17
ZUAN	钻
	15
ZUI	罪
	2
ZUN	遵
	17

APPENDIX III

CHINESE READER GLOSSARY

Volume II, Lessons 1 to 18

APPENDIX III

CHINESE READER GLOSSARY

Volume II, Lessons 1 to 18

(Parentheses around lesson numbers indicate those items are "additional vocabulary")

A

阿富汗	Āfùhàn	PW: Afghanistan	(8)
哀	āi	BF: sorrow, sadness; grieve, mourn	(12)
哀思	āisī	N: mourning (for the dead)	(12)
爱国	àiguó	SV: patriotic	1
爱护	àihù	V/N: love and protect; love and protection	12
安排	ānpái	V/N: arrange; arrangement	14
安全	ānquán	SV/N/A: safe; safety, security; safely	6
暗	àn	SV: secret, hidden, concealed, dark	11
暗暗	ànràn	A: secret, secretly, in the dark	18
暗堡	ànbǎo	N: secret bunker, hidden bunker	11
按	àn	V: press down, hold down (with hands or fingers)	4
按照	ànzhào	CV: according to, in accordance with	6
按住	ànzhù	RC: restrain, hold steady, hold firmly	4
岸	àn	N: bank, shore, coast (of a body of water)	18
昂首挺胸	ángshǒu tǐngxiōng	Ph: hold one's head up and thrust out one's chest ("昂首" hold up head -- gesture of boldness; "挺胸" thrust out chest -- gesture of self-confidence)	(7), (11)

B

巴基斯坦	Bājīstǎn	PW: Pakistan	(8)
摆	bǎi	V: put, place, put in place, arrange things in a display	17
摆酒席	bǎi jiǔxí	VO: put on or arrange a banquet	(18)
办	bàn	V: do, manage, handle	7
办不到	bànbudào	RC/Ph: can never do it, it's impossible, (it) can't be done	7
办事	bànshì	VO: do business, manage an affair, handle business	7
拌	bàn	V: stir, mix	(17)
绑	bǎng	V: tie, bind	7
膀	bǎng	BF/N: upper arm	(18)

包围
保
保
保护
保卫
保证
堡
报
报仇
抱

暴
暴风
背
北岸
倍

备
被迫
本草纲目
本事
逼

笔记
毕业生
必要

避
边区
编
编写
遍
变成
标
表现

兵
并

bāowéi	V: to surround, to besiege	2
bǎo	V/BF: guarantee, insure; guard	9
bǎo	V: safeguard, save	17
bǎohù	V/N: protect; protection	11
bǎowèi	V: defend, safeguard, protect	13
bǎozhèng	V: guarantee, ensure, assure	9
bǎo	N: fort, fortress	11
bào	V: repay, recompense	11
bàochóu	VO: get revenge, avenge	11
bào	V: hold, carry (in one's arms); embrace, put one's arms around (something or someone)	11
bào	BF: sudden, abrupt; violent, fierce	16
bàofēngyǔ	N: a storm (M: 场)	16
bēi	V: carry on one's back	5
běi àn	N: north bank, north shore	18
bèi	M: -fold, times, times again (as much)	1
bèi	BF: prepare, provide, be ready	5
bèipò	V: be forced to, be compelled to	5
Běncǎo Gāngmù	N: An Outline Treatise of Medicinal Herbs	(15)
běnsì	N: ability, know-how	3
bī	V: force, compel, pressure (someone to do something)	18
bǐjì	N: notes	15
bìyèshēng	N: graduate	4
bìyào	SV/N/A: necessary; necessity, need; necessarily	12
bì	V: avoid, evade, dodge, stay away from, take shelter from	16
biānqū	N: border region, border area	13
biān	V: compile, edit, put together; braid, weave	15
biānxiě	V: compile (lit. compile and write)	15
biàn	SV/RVE: all over, all around, throughout	17
biànchéng	V: change to, become	1
biāo	BF: mark, note, signal	12
biǎoxiàn	V/N: manifest, show, express; performance (achievement), expression	10
bīng	N: soldier	12
bìng	Conj: and, also, at the same time	10

并	bìng	V: combine	6
并起来	bìngqilai	V: combine together, keep together	6
并在一起	bìng zài yìqǐ	Ph: combine together	6
病情	bìngqíng	N: patient's condition, condition (of a sick person)	14
不顾	búgù	V: disregard, ignore, pay no attention to	17
不过	búguò	Conj: nevertheless, but, however, yet (synonymous with "可是" and "但是")	12
不住	búzhù	A: incessantly, continuously, ceaselessly	6
布	bù	N: cloth (usually cotton), material, textiles (M: 块)	5
不管	bùguǎn	Conj: no matter (whether), in spite of, despite	12
不慌不忙	bùhuāngbùmáng	IE: with composure, calmly	2
不停地	bùtíngde	A: continually, continuously, incessantly	11
不一定	bùyídìng	A: not necessarily, uncertain	3

C

擦	cā	V: wipe, scrub, rub, polish, erase, mop (used to describe action that requires wiping or rubbing motion)	16
猜	cāi	V: guess	18
才	cái	A: only, just	7
才干	cáigàn	N: competence, talent ability (in sense of ability to handle people or situations; one who has 才干 can get the job done. 才干 is a kind of talent, but not artistic or literary; in a way it is the talent of leadership)	18
材	cái	BF: material	18
材料	cáiliào	N: material	18
财	cái	BF: wealth, riches, goods	4
财产	cáichǎn	N: property	4
采	cǎi	BF: gather, use, adopt	12
采	cǎi	V: pick (flowers), collect, gather	15
采	cǎiyòng	V: adopt	12
蔡璵	Cài Xūn	N: (personal name)	(18)
蚕	cán	N: silkworm	(8)

操心	cāoxīn	SV/VO: take pains (with/over something), go to great pains (for something/someone), be anxious, be concerned ("心都操碎了" is an intensive way of saying "操心," similar to the vernacular "really knocked himself out")	5
曹	Cáo	N: (a surname)	(18)
曹兵	Cáo bīng	N: Cao's soldiers	(18)
曹操	Cáo Cǎo	N: (personal name)	(18)
曹军	Cáo jūn	N: Cao's forces (troops, army, etc.)	(18)
草把子	cǎobǎzi	N: bundle of straw	(18)
草料	cǎoliào	N: fodder, hay, forage	16
草层	cǎocéng	N/M: layer, tier; story, floor (of a building)	10
插	chā	V: cut in, pierce, stick in(to), interrupt	6
插	chā	V: stick (into), insert; participate in, join	18
查	chá	BF: examine, observe, investigate	3
查看	chá kàn	V: inspect, examine, investigate, look into (a matter)	5
茶乡	cháxiāng	N: tea-producing district	(9)
茶叶	cháyè	N: tea leaves, tea	9
茶园	cháyuán	N: tea plantation	(9)
产地	chǎndì	N: a producing center, a growing district (lit. place where something is produced)	9
产量	chǎnliàng	N: yield, output, capacity or volume of production	9
长度	chángdù	N: length	10
长工	chánggōng	N: hired farm hand, farm hand, hired hand	(5)
长江	Cháng jiāng	N: the Yangtze River	18
畅	chàng	BF: with gusto, to one's heart's content; freely, smoothly	9
畅谈	chàng tán	V/N: talk to one's heart's content, talk freely, chat freely	9
畅通	chàng tōng	SV: unimpeded, free-flowing, free	14
畅销	chàng xiāo	V: sell (very) well	(9), (17)
朝	cháo	CV/V/N: towards; face (towards); dynasty	16
炒	chǎo	V: saute, stir-fry; to roast or fire (tea) (one of the steps in processing tea leaves)	(9)
车夫	chēfū	N: driver of a cart or vehicle, chauffeur	(15)
彻	chè	BF: penetrate	12

彻底
臣
称

称为
程
成

成千上万

成为
乘务员
丞相
城

城楼
城墙
城市
吃惊
池
尺

赤
赤脚医生

翅
翅膀
冲
冲锋
重重
重新
抽
抽丝

chèdǐ	SV/A: thorough; thoroughly	12
chén	N: an official	(18)
chēng	BF/LW: call, name, designate; say, state	8
chēngwéi	V: called, known as, referred to as	8
chéng	BF: schedule, formula; route, course	9
chéng	BF: full, whole, a full measure (also used before a very limited number of collective nouns to show large quantities, e.g., "成群," "成排," "成队")	13
chéngqiānshàngwàn	Ph: hundreds and thousands	9
chéngwéi	V: become	12
chéng	LW/BF: to ride	14
chéngwùyuán	N: conductor, train crew	14
chéngxiàng	N: prime minister (archaic)	(18)
chéng	N: walled city BF: walls of a city	1
chénglóu	N: rostrum, tower on the city wall	1
chéngqiáng	N: city wall	1
chéngshì	N: city, town, urban center	4
chī jīng	V: be amazed, be astonished	18
chí	N: pond, pool	17
chǐ	N/M: ruler (M:把); "chǐ," foot (unit of length equal to 1/3 meter in metric system, or 1 foot in U.S. system)	10
	(Note: Since China uses the metric system, this measure must be translated as simply "chi" in sentences which specifically have a Chinese context.)	
chì	LW/BF: bare; red	14
chìjiǎo yīshēng	N: barefoot doctor (a medical trainee from among peasants, who does medical work in rural communes)	14
chì	BF/N: wing, fin	(18)
chìbǎng	N: wing	(18)
chōng	V: rush or dash forward, rush	7
chōngfēng	VO: assault, charge	11
chóngchóng	SV: repeated, one after another, layer upon layer, various	13
chóngxīn	A: again, re-, anew	8
chōu	V: draw, pull out, reel	8
chōusī	VO: reel or draw silk (threads from the cocoon)	8

仇	chóu	N: hatred, enmity; enemy, foe, adversary	11
仇恨 绸(子)	chóuhèn	N: hatred, hate, enmity	11
	chóu(zi)	N: thin silk fabric	(8)
出	chū	V: appear, happen, occur; meet with or have something happen or occur that is bad or unpleasant	7
出产	chūchǎn	V/N: produce; products	8
出动	chūdòng	V: set out; send out, dispatch (troops, units, etc.)	18
出发	chūfā	V: start, set out for, depart	13
出现	chūxiàn	V: appear	17
初	chū	BF: first, beginning	2
初期	chūqī	N: at the beginning, at the initial stage	2
锄	chú	V: hoe	13
锄头	chútou	N: hoe (M: 把)	13
处	chǔ	V: deal with, dispose of	18
处分	chǔfèn	N/V: punishment, disciplinary action; punish, take disciplinary action against	18
储	chǔ	BF: save, store, store up	9
储存	chǔcún	V: store, store up, store away	9
传	chuán	V: come forth, come near; spread, pass on, transmit (noise, sounds, news, rumor, disease)	11
船头	chuántóu	N: bow, prow, ship's bow	18
船尾	chuánwěi	N: stern	18
喘	chuǎn	V: pant, breathe quickly	(16)
串	chuàn	M: string (of beads, etc.)	16
闯	chuǎng	N: intrude into, rush in all of a sudden	17
闯出...道路	chuǎngchū ... dàolù	Ph: forcibly make a way (out of or to someplace), push out a ... road	17
闯出来	chuǎngchulai	RC: break through, push through, make a way through (difficulties, etc.)	17
创业	chuàngyè	V: found an enterprise	17
创造	chuàngzào	V: create	17
创造力	chuàngzàolì	N: creativity	17
吹	chuī	V: blow	10
吹嘘	chuīxū	V: boast	(11)
炊	chuī	BF: to cook	12
炊事员	chuīshìyuán	N: cook, mess personnel (of an organization)	12

辞	cí	V/N: decline, resign; words, speech, expression, phrase	18
慈	cí	BF: kind, benevolent, compassionate, merciful	(6)
此	cǐ	BF: this, these, this place, here, now (literary term, like 这)	1
从此	cóngcǐ	A: from now on, henceforth	1
从来	cónglái	MA: heretofore, in the past	3
从...起	cóng ... qǐ	Patt: beginning from ...	15
从前	cóngqián	MA: formerly	3
从小	cóngxiǎo	Ph: since childhood, from childhood	15
从中	cóngzhōng	A: from (the inside of something), from within, therefrom	17
促进	cù	BF: urge, hurry	8
促进	cùjìn	V: promote (movement, idea, etc.), urge to proceed, stimulate	8
村庄	cūnzhuāng	N: village, settlement	16
存	cún	V: leave for safekeeping, keep	9

D

搭	dā	V: take, ride, travel by (vehicle, plane, ship, etc.)	16
搭	dā	V: erect, put up, pitch, build (a temporary structure)	17
搭车	dāchē	VO: ride a vehicle, get a lift	16
答应	dāying	V: promise; consent to, assent to, agree to (a request, plan, terms, etc.); answer, reply	7
达	dá	BF: to reach; to succeed; to pass through	14
打倒	dǎdǎo	V: to overthrow, "Down with ..." (in slogans)	2
打鼓	dǎ gǔ	VO: beat a drum	18
打击	dǎjī	V/N: deal a blow to, strike; a blow	5
打井	dǎjǐng	VO: dig or drill a well	13
打开	dǎkāi	RC: open up	6
打猎	dǎliè	V: hunt	6
打猎的	dǎliède	N: hunter	6
打响	dǎxiǎng	RC: start (battle)	11
打仗	dǎzhàng	VO: fight, engage in battle, make war, wage war	18
大臣	dàchén	N: minister, high official	(18)
大队	dàduì	N: brigade, "DADUI" (this term is translated as "brigade" for non-military units only)	9

大多数	dàduōshù	N: the (great) majority, the (vast) majority	12
大叫	dàjiào	V: cry out loudly, bray loudly	3
大叫一声	dàjiàoyīshēng	Ph: give out a loud cry/roar	3
大力	dàlì	A: with great effort, with great force, forcefully	17
大量	dàliàng	A/N: large quantity (amount or number)	17
大娘	dàniáng	N: "Ma'am," "Mrs. ..." (polite form of address for an elderly lady)	5
大人	dàrén	N: adult	2
大庆	Dàqìng	PW: Daqing	(17)
大声叫	dàshēngjiào	Ph: cry out loudly, bray loudly	3
大叔	dàshū	N: uncle (honorific form of address for older men)	(4)
大型	dàxíng	N: large (size, scale, model, etc.)	17
大约	dàyuē	A: approximately, about, around, probably, likely (literary style, equivalent of 大概)	16
代	dài	N: generation	15
袋	dài	N: a pocket, a sack, a bag	6
带	dài	CV: with	8
带领	dàilǐng	V: lead (troops, army, party, masses, etc.)	5
带头	dàitóu	V: lead, take the lead, be at the head	17
耽	dān	BF: tarry, delay	4
耽误	dānwu	V: delay, interfere with, waste (time)	4
单位	dānwèi	N: unit	17
胆子	dǎnzi	N: courage	(2)
胆子大	dǎnzi dà	IE: brave	(2)
胆子小	dǎnzi xiǎo	IE: get scared easily, be timid	(2)
担	dàn	N/M: two bucketfuls, load, burden (consisting of two units on either end of a pole, carried on the shoulder); a measure of weight (100 catties make one dàn)	9
弹	dàn	N: bullet, shell, pill	11
当初	dāngchū	TW: in the beginning, at first	18
当...的时候	dāng ... de shíhou	Patt: when, at the time when	7
当时	dāngshí	A: at that time; at that very moment	7
当天	dāngtiān	TW: on that day, on the same day	16
当心	dāngxīn	V: take care, watch out, be careful	16
挡	dǎng	V: resist, stop, impede, obstruct	6

党派	dǎngpài	N: political party, wing, clique	13
党中央	dǎngzhōngyāng	N: the central committee of a party, Party Central Committee (often abbreviated as "Party Central")	13
荡	dàng	BF: cleanse, wash away; subdue, quell (rebellion)	7
刀	dāo	N: knife, various kinds of knives, blade (M: 把)	7
导火线	dǎohuǒxiàn	N: fuze (M: 条 or 根)	11
到处	dàochù	N: everywhere (synonymous with 处处)	13
...到底	... dàodǐ	Ph: to the end, thoroughly	6
到底	dàodǐ	A: after all, finally, at least	18
悼	dào	BF: to mourn, grieve	(12)
道	dào	M: (for walls)	10
道路	dàolù	N: road, path, way, route	5
得救	déjiù	V: be saved, be rescued	14
等等	děng(děng)	Ph: etc., and so forth, and such	8
等候	děnghòu	V: wait, wait for	18
的确	díquè	A: truly, really, certainly	5
敌	dí	BF: enemy	2
敌人	dírén	N: enemy	2
底	dǐ	N: bottom	11
抵	dǐ	V: resist, oppose	6
抵挡	dǐdǎng	V: resist, fend off, ward off	6
抵抗	dǐkàng	V/N: resist, oppose; resistance, opposition	18
地动山摇	dìdòng shānyáo	Ph: the earth quakes (moves) and the mountains shake, earthshaking	11
地球	dìqiú	N: the earth	10
地区	dìqū	N: area, section, district	2
地中海	Dìzhōnghǎi	PW: the Mediterranean Sea	(8)
地主	dìzhǔ	N: landlord	5
帝国主义	dìguózhǔyì	N/Att: imperialism; imperialist	2
典礼	diǎnlǐ	N: ceremony	1
垫	diàn	N/V: to pad, to cushion, to lay down (something), to put under; to raise or make even by padding, cushioning, filling	(4)
碉堡	diāo	BF: stone house	11
碉堡	diāobǎo	N: blockhouse, pillbox	11
掉	diào	V/RVE: fall, drop; off (indicates loss, removal or separation, e.g., throw away, run off, burn up, etc.)	11

掉	diào	V: turn about, turn, exchange	18
调	diào	V: transfer, move, shift (troops, etc.)	18
调查	diàochá	V/N: investigate, investigation	14
跌	diē	V: fall, stumble	4
跌倒	diēdǎo	RC: fall down	4
顶	dǐng	N: top, tip; wear on the head	1
顶	dǐng	V: rebuff, oppose (lit. push or ram against with the head)	7
定	dìng	V: set, settle, fix, decide	18
定罪	dìng zuì	VO: pass sentence, set punishment, sentence to punishment	18
东	dōngbù	PW: eastern part	8
东	dōngfāng	PW/Att: the East, Orient; oriental	8
东郭先生	Dōngguō Xiānsheng	N: (personal name) Mr. Dongguo	(6)
董存瑞	Dǒng Cúnruì	N: (personal name)	(11)
动	dòngjīng	N: movement, activity, action (being taken)	3
动手	dòngshǒu	V: start, start work, take action; set one's hand to; do with the hands	13
动手术	dòng shǒushù	VO: perform an operation or surgery; have an operation or surgery	14
动摇	dòngyáo	N/V: waver, falter, be swayed, shaken, rocked (in one's beliefs, opinions, etc.)	7
洞	dòng	N: a cave, a hole	(13)
陡	dǒu	SV: steep	9
陡	dǒu pō	N: steep slope	9
斗争	dòuzhēng	V/N: struggle, struggle against	7
督	dū	V/N: oversee, supervise; marshal, general; viceroy, governor general	(18)
都督	dūdū	N: commander-in-chief, army commander (in ancient China); military governor (title held by person in charge of both civil and military administration during the early years of the Chinese Republic)	(18)
读	dú	V: read, study	15
读书	dúshū	V: study, read	15
独	dú	BF: alone, solitary, single	17
独立自主	dúlì zìzhǔ	Ph: sovereign, independent	17
妒	dù	BF: jealous	18
段	duàn	N/M: section, stretch (of road or other construction); paragraph; period (of time)	10

断	duàn	V/RVE: cut, sever, break (in two)	11
对...来说	duì ... lái shuō	Patt: for ...; as far as ... is concerned	9
对准	duìzhǔn	RC: aim at, aim, line up (on or with)	7
队伍	duìwǔ	N: battalions, troops, the ranks (Note: this word means battalions only in the sense of a number of military troops organized together. It does <u>not</u> refer to the specific unit comprised of companies.)	12
吨	dūn	M: ton	17
多半	duōbàn	A: most likely, most of, majority	1
多数	duōshù	N: majority, the plurality	12
多亏	duōkuī	A: fortunately, thanks to, owing to	(14)
躲	duǒ	V: hide, avoid, keep away from, move out of the way, dodge	2
躲开	duǒkāi	V: move out of the way, get out of the way, stay clear of	2
E			
饿	è	SV: be hungry	6
恶	è	SV/BF: evil, ferocious, wicked; loath, hate	7
恶狠狠	èhěnhěnhěn	SV: ferocious, fierce, malicious and terrifying	7
F			
发出	fāchū	V: issue, send out, send forth	13
发动	fādòng	V: mobilize, launch, start (a movement, campaign, engine)	5
法西斯	fǎxīsī	N: fascist (transliteration)	12
翻	fān	V: turn, flip, turn over	16
翻身	fānshēn	VO: be emancipated (a term with sociopolitical connotations for the communists. Term originally meant "rise from poverty to affluence," "turn on one's side")	5
凡	fán	A: all, any	18
凡是	fánshi	A: all (who/which/that are), whatever, whosoever, etc. (used at the beginning of a sentence which usually contains 都 or some other word which indicates inclusiveness or exclusiveness, e.g. 全, 全都)	18
反	fǎn	V: oppose, be against; anti-, counter-	13
反动	fǎndòng	N/SV: reactionary	13
反动派	fǎndòngpài	N: reactionary clique	13

反共	fǎngòng	V/SV: be against the communists; anti-communist	13
方向	fāngxiàng	N: direction	16
防	fáng	V: prevent, defend against, guard against, protect from (used in many combinations, e.g., water- proof, wind-resistant, disease prevention)	16
放心	fàngxīn	SV: be free from anxiety, rest assured, relax, take it easy, be at ease	18
肥	féi	SV: fat (of animals); fertile (of land)	13
匪	fěi	N: bandits, insurgents, rebel	7
匪军	fěijūn	N: bandit troops, rebel army (Note: the term "匪" is used by the faction in power when referring to the faction not in power)	7
吩	fēn	BF: to bid, command, order, instruct, direct (someone to do something)	18
吩咐	fēnfù	V/N: bid, command, order, instruct, direct (someone to do something); command, order, instruction, direction	18
纷纷	fēnfēn	A: one and all, profuse, numerous and disorderly	(4)
粉	fěn	N: powder, flour	13
粉碎	fěnsuì	V: smash, shatter (into pieces)	13
愤	fèn	BF: anger, resentment	2
愤怒	fènnù	SV: angry, indignant	2
奋战	fèn zhàn	V/N: fight hard; hard fighting	17
锋	fēng	N: sharp edge or point of a knife or double-edged sword	11
丰富	fēngfù	SV/V: rich, abundant; enrich	15
丰收	fēngshōu	N/V: a bumper crop or harvest; rich harvest	9
丰衣足食	fēng yī zú shí	Ph: ample clothing and sufficient food	13
风吹雨打	fēng chuī yǔ dǎ	Ph: weather-worn, weathered, weathering (lit. blown by wind, struck by rain)	10
风景	fēngjǐng	N: scenery; scenic	9
封锁	fēngsuǒ	N/V: blockade; blockade, be blocked	13
伏	fú	BF: lie prone; prostrate oneself, bow	10
妇女	fù	BF: woman, female, wife	(7)
妇女会	fùnǚhuì	N: Women's Association	(7)
富	fù	BF: be rich, abundant; wealth, riches	15
咐	fù	BF: to bid, command, order, instruct, direct (someone to do something)	18
负	fù	V: bear, carry on the back	18

负责	fùzé	SV/VO: be responsible; shoulder the responsibility, bear the responsibility, be in charge	18
G			
该	gāi	V: should, ought to (contr. of "应该"); it is time (for something to happen, or to do something)	5
该又	gāi X	V: it is X's turn	5
改为	gǎiwéi	V: change to; changed into	11
盖	gài	V: build, construct, erect (structure, house, etc.); cover, cover up	5
盖不住	gàibuzhù	RC: unable to cover	16
盖林	Gàilín	PW: Gailin	(16)
干	gān	SV: dry	11
甘宁	Gān Níng	N: (personal name)	(18)
赶路	gǎn	V: hurry, rush, hasten	14
赶路	gǎnlù	V: hurry on one's journey, travel in haste, walk hurriedly	16
赶时间	gǎn shíjian	VO: save time, gain time (lit. hasten time)	14
感情	gǎnqíng	N: feelings, friendly feelings	4
干活(儿)	gànhuó(r)	VO: work, do a job	9
干劲	gànjìn	N: drive, vigor	9
纲目	gāngmù	N: general outline (having main and subdivisions), abstract, treatise	(15)
高明	gāomíng	SV: outstanding, highly competent, well-versed in	15
搞	gǎo	V: do, make, work at; be involved in	13
告别	gàobié	V: take leave (of), say goodbye	16
各地	gèdì	N: everywhere, all places	1
各自	gèzì	A: each (one) individually, respectively	16
个子	gèzi	N: size, stature	3
跟前	gēnqián	N: in front of	2
跟...要	gēn ... yào	Patt: ask ... for	13
根	gēn	N: foundation, root, origin	10
根基	gēnjī	N: foundation	10
根据地	gēnjùdì	N: base area, base ("base area" is a term used by the CCP during the 1940's, that referred to areas under control of the CCP)	12
更加	gèngjiā	A: even more so	1
弓	gōng	N: bow	(18)

弓箭手
 弓箭具
 工程
 公路
 公元
 公元
 前
 攻
 攻不攻
 攻下
 功
 功能
 巩固
 巩固
 供
 匪
 共同
 古代
 鼓
 舞
 舞
 固
 固
 顾
 意
 挂
 怪物
 挂
 怪物
 关
 怀
 关
 怀
 关
 口
 关键
 官
 观察
 官
 观察
 管
 管
 管
 管
 惯

gōngjiàn	N: bow and arrow	(18)
gōngjiànshǒu	N: archer	(18)
gōngjù	N: tool, equipment	13
gōngchéng	N: construction work or project; task, job (figuratively)	9
gōnglù	N: highway (M: 条)	16
gōngyuán	N: A.D.	8
gōngyuánqián	N: B.C.	8
gōng	V: attack, assault, raid	,11
gōngbupò	RC: impregnable	11
gōngxia	RC: batter down, succeed in capturing by attack; "take"	11
gōng	N/BF: merit, achievement; effect	15
gōngnéng	N: effect, efficacy (of medicine)	15
gǒng	BF: consolidate, strengthen	13
gǒnggù	V/SV: consolidate, strengthen; strong, secure	13
gòng	BF/V: confess, testify, offer testimony	7
gòngfěi	N: communist bandits	7
gòngtóng	SV/A: joint, common; jointly, commonly	8
gǔdài	TW: ancient times, ancient	8
gǔ	N: drum	18
gǔwǔ	N/V: encouragement; encourage, inspire	5
gù	BF: solid, strong; stubborn, obstinate	10
gù	A: certainly, for certain (generally used in literary expressions)	12
gù	BF: look after, take care of	4
gùyì	A: on purpose, deliberately	3
guà	V: hang	1
guàiwu	N: monster	3
guān	N: frontier pass or gate	10
guānhuái	N/V: concern; be concerned about, concerned for	4
guānkǒu	N: (mountain) pass, frontier pass	10
guānjiàn	N/SV: key (to a situation), key point, crucial point; decisive, crucial	13
guān	N: (government) official	15
guānchá	V: observe	3
guǎn	V/N: control, take care of; a pipe, tubing	12
guàn	SV: accustomed to, used to	3

光	guāng	N/BF: light; bright, glorious	7
光明	guāngmíng	SV/N: bright; light, brightness, brilliance	12
光荣	guāngróng	SV/N: glorious; glory, honor	7
柜子	guǐzi	N: cabinet, (book)case	(15)
贵州	Guìzhōu	PW: Guizhou Province	3
锅	guō	N: pot, saucepan	(15)
徽	guóhuī	N: national emblem	(1)
国民党	Guómíngdǎng	N: Nationalist Party, Guomindang	7
国内	guónèi	PW: inside the country, domestic; internal	9
国内外	guónèiwài	PW: internally and externally; at home and abroad	9
国旗	guóqí	N: national flag	1
国外	guówài	PW: outside the country, abroad; external	9
过去	guòqù	MA/N: in the past, formerly	4

H

海洋	hǎiyáng	N: ocean, seas and oceans	13
害怕	hài	V: injure, harm, damage	3
	hàipà	SV: be afraid, be scared, be frightened	3
旱	hàn	SV/N: dry, without water; drought	(9)
汉朝	Hàncháo	N: Han Dynasty (206 B.C. to 220 A.D.)	(8)
汗珠	hànzhū	N: bead(s) of sweat or perspiration	(16)
杭州	Hángzhōu	PW: Hangzhou	(9)
豪	háo	BF: martial, heroic, extravagant, chivalrous	9
豪迈	háomài	SV: magnanimous, magnificent	9
好处	hǎochù	N: benevolence	6
好象	hǎoxiàng	V/A: resemble; a good deal like, just as though, as if	3
号召	hàozhào	V/N: appeal to, call upon, summon; appeal, summons, call	13
何	hé	BF: (literary interrogative particle, e.g., what, why, when, where, which, etc.)	7
合作	hézuò	V/SV/N: cooperate; be cooperative; cooperation	18
狠	hěn	SV: vicious, malicious, cruel, ruthless	7
恨	hèn	V: hate; hatred	11
轰	hōng	V: bombard; bomb; thunder, rumble	11

轰轰烈烈	hōnghōnglièliè	SV: surging with fiery enthusiasm, with heroic determination, with dash and enthusiasm	13
轰隆	hōnglóng	BOOM (a sound-imitative word)	11
鸿	hóng	BF: wild swan, wild goose	(12)
鸿毛	hóngmáo	N: feather, swan's down; light thing, trifle	(12)
红色广场	Hóngsè Guǎngchǎng	PW: Red Square	(1)
后腿	hòutuǐ	N: hind legs	3
后退	hòutuì	V: retreat, withdraw	17
忽然	hū	A: suddenly	2
忽	hūrán	MA: suddenly, all of a sudden	2
乎	hū	LW: (interrogative or exclamatory particle)	14
呼吸	hūxī	V/N: breathe; breath	14
湖	hú	N: lake	12
虎	hǔ	N/BF: tiger	3
户	hù	M/BF: households (lit. a door)	9
护	hù	BF: to protect	11
护送	hùsòng	V: escort (protective)	14
花	huā	V: spend, use (time, money)	15
花	huā	N: flower, blossom (M: 朵 duǒ or 棵)	8
画像	huàxiàng	N: portrait (M: 张 or 幅 fú)	1
坏了	huàile	EX: (an exclamation of exasperation: Alas! Oh no! Damn! Blast it! etc.)	2
环	huán	N/BF: a ring; around, surround, encircle	7
环境	huánjìng	N: circumstances, environment, surroundings	7
环绕	huánràò	V: (go) around, encircle, circle	10
荒	huāng	Att: wild, barren, uncultivated	9
荒地	huāngdì	N: wasteland, barren land, wilderness	9
荒山	huāngshān	N: barren hill or mountain	9
荒原	huāngyuán	N: vast expanse of waste land (lit. barren plain)	(17)
慌	huāng	SV: frantic, hurriedly	2
慌了手脚	huāngle shǒujiǎo	Ph: become unnerved; become frantic, scared out of one's wits (similar to our slang, "become unglued")	(7)
慌忙	huāngmáng	SV: in all haste, posthaste	18
慌张	huāngzhāng	SV: flurried, nervous, frantic	6
挥	huī	BF: to direct (troops); move, shake, wield (a sword)	17

回头	huítóu	VO/A: turn the head; later, shortly, in a while	16
回忆	huíyì	V: recollect, recall, think back	9
会	huì	N: meeting	2
会战	huìzhàn	N/V: joint (production) campaign, battle	17
汇	huì	V: converge, gather (in one place); collect	14
汇报	huìbào	V/N: report	14
活(儿)	huó(r)	N: work	9
火(儿)	huǒ(r)	SV: angry	3
火热	huǒrè	SV: fiery, heated, burning hot	7
获	huò	BF: to harvest, to get, to catch	14
获得	huòdé	V: obtain, get, achieve, gain, secure	14
祸	huò	N: calamity, misfortune, disaster (opposite of 福)	18

J

基	jī	BF: foundation, base, basis	9
基本	jīběn	Att/A: root, basic; mainly, basically, in the main, fundamentally	9
基地	jīdì	N: base	17
激	jī	BF: excite, stir up, move emotionally	5
激动	jīdòng	SV: be moved, be greatly affected; be stirred up (people)	5
迹	jī	BF: footprints, traces	17
迹象	jīxiàng	N: sign, mark	17
机枪	jīqiāng	N: machinegun (M: 挺 tǐng)	2
机械化	jīxièhuà	SV/N/V: mechanized; mechanization; mechanize	9
几乎	jīhū	A: nearly, almost	14
籍	jí	BF: book, record, list, register	15
及	jí	BF: reach, attain, come up to	18
级	jí	N/BF: step, grade, class	5
级	jí	M: force, grade (of wind) (meteorological classification)	16
即	jí	LW: immediately; namely	14
急	jí	SV: to be anxious, worried	4
急促	jícù	SV: hurried, hasty, urgent	16
急忙	jímáng	A: hurried; hurriedly	3
急用	jíyòng	V: urgently need	16

疾	jí	BF: sickness, disease	15
疾病	jíbìng	N: disease(s), illness	15
集会	jíhuì	VO/N: rally, gather; assembly	1
集中	jízhōng	V: concentrate, assemble	7
技	jì	BF: skill, ability	8
技术	jìshù	N: technique, technical skill	8
技术人员	jìshù rényuán	N: technicians (lit. technical personnel)	17
济	jì	BF: relief, aid; help, render assistance	13
寄	jì	V: mail, entrust to	12
寄托	jìtuō	V: commit, consign (one's hopes, wishes, emotions or feelings to writing, one's soul to God, etc.)	12
寄托哀思	jìtuō āisī	Ph: express mourning (lit. commit one's mourning or sadness for the dead)	(12)
记录	jìlù	V/N: record; records, minutes	16
记载	jìzǎi	V/N: record, put in writing; record	8
忌	jì	BF: be jealous, to envy	18
忌妒	jìdù	V/SV: envy, be jealous; envious	18
计划	jìhuà	V/N: plan	18
既然...就...	jìrán ... jiù ...	Patt: since ..., such being the case ...	6
加工	jiāgōng	VO: process (goods)	9
加固	jiāgù	V: strengthen	10
加速	jiāsù	V: increase speed, accelerate, speed up, hasten	14
加速运行	jiāsù yùnxíng	Ph: increase speed of operation	14
加以	jiāyǐ	(An extraneous expression used before a two-syllable verb to show that the action of the verb is somewhat more intense or performed to a somewhat greater degree than usual. Sometimes translated "further," "a little more;" <u>most often not translated.</u>)	10
家属	jiāshǔ	N: family dependents, dependents, one's family	7
家乡	jiāxiāng	N: (one's) hometown, native place, native district	7
嘉峪关	Jiāyùguān	PW: Jiayuguan	(10)
架	jià	V: put up, set up, jack up	2
假	jià	BF: leave of absence, holiday	10
假日	jiàrì	N: holiday	10
价	jià	BF: price, value	15
价值	jiàzhí	N: value, worth	15

坚	jiān	BF: solid, firm, determined	4
坚持	jiānchí	V/A: insist, persist, persevere; stubbornly, persistently, insistently	4
坚定	jiāndìng	SV: staunch, firm, determined	7
坚决	jiānjué	SV/A: resolute, firm, determined; resolutely, firmly, determinedly	5
坚强	jiānqiáng	SV: staunch, firm, unyielding	7
艰巨	jiānjù	SV: formidable, arduous, difficult	9
艰难	jiānnán	SV/N: difficult, arduous, trying; difficulty, hardship	7
减	jiǎn	V: reduce, subtract	12
减少	jiǎnshǎo	V: reduce, decrease, lessen (in number)	12
碱	jiǎn	N: alkali	(17)
碱性	jiǎnxìng	N: alkalinity, alkaline	(17)
碱性大	jiǎnxìng dà	Ph: of high alkalinity	(17)
简直	jiǎnzhí	A: simply, just	4
箭	jiàn	N: arrow (M: 枝 or 支 zhī)	11
键	jiàn	N: door bolt; key (on a musical instrument)	13
渐	jiàn	BF: gradually, little by little	3
渐渐	jiànjiàn	A: gradually, little by little	3
将	jiāng	A/CV/BF: will, about to; (classical particle used like the coverb 把); future	15
将来	jiānglái	TW: future	15
将领	jiānglǐng	N: commanders, high-ranking military officers	18
浆	jiāng	N: thick fluid, juice; starch	(17)
江	jiāng	N: a large river or stream (M: 条)	18
江边	jiāngbiān	N: riverbank	18
郊	jiāo	BF: suburb	5
郊区	jiāoqū	N: suburbs, suburban district	5
交朋友	jiāo péngyou	VO: make friends	15
脚	jiǎo	N: foot, base or foundation of anything	3
搅	jiǎo	V: stir, mix; agitate	(17)
搅拌	jiǎobàn	V: mix, stir	(17)
叫	jiào	V: yell, shout, cry out (if an animal or bird, can be translated "roar," "bray," "squawk," etc.)	3
叫门	jiàomén	VO: knock at the door	5

叫声	jiàoshēng	N: cry (of an animal, bird)	3
叫做	jiàozuò	V: be called or named, (called) by the name of	12
教导	jiàodǎo	V/N: teach; teaching, guidance	17
教育	jiàoyu	V/N: to educate; education	4
阶级	jiē	BF: grade, rank, steps, official hierarchy	5
阶级	jiējí	N: (social) class, rank, steps	5
接近	jiējìn	SV/V: be close to; come close to, approach	4
接受	jiēshòu	V: accept	18
截	jié	V: cut, intercept	11
截断	jiéduàn	RC: cut off, intercept	11
结晶	jiéjīng	N/V: crystallization; crystallize	(10)
解救	jiějiù	V: save, deliver (from), liberate	12
借	jiè	V: rely on, lean on, avail oneself of	6
借界	... jiè	N: field, (social) circles (a suffix used to denote a class, field of endeavor)	15
金	jīn	N: gold	1
金色	jīnsè	N: golden colored; gold tint	1
筋	jīn	N: sinew, tendon, vein	(15)
筋骨	jīngǔ	N: muscles and bones, sinews and bones	(15)
今后	jīnhòu	TW: from now on, henceforth, hereafter	12
紧急	jǐnjí	SV: urgent, critical, crucial	11
紧密	jǐnmì	A/SV: close	16
紧握	jǐnwò	V: hold or clench tightly (e.g., hand, fist)	11
劲	jìn	N: vigor, energy, strength	9
尽	jìn	V/BF: exhaust (wholly), utmost (a semi-literary word)	12
尽量	jìnlìang	A: do one's best, as much as possible	12
进攻	jìngōng	V/N: assault, attack	7
近年	jìn nián	TW: recent years, past years	8
晶	jīng	BF: crystal, bright	(10)
经过	jīngguo	V/N: experience, undergo, go through, happen (can often be translated as "through," or "having/having had" + verb of clause); experiences, past	4
经过	jīngguò	N: what has happened, the whole story, the ins and outs of an occurrence	6
经济	jīngjì	N/SV/A: economy; economical; economically	13

精兵简政	jīngbīng jiǎnzhèng	Ph: crack troops and simpler administration (also often translated as "better troops and simpler administration")	12
惊	jīng	BF: frighten, startle	
惊天动地	jīngtiān dòngdì	Ph: earthshaking (lit. startle heaven and move the earth)	(7)
景	jǐng	BF: scenery, view	9
景象	jǐngxiàng	N: scene	13
井	jǐng	N: well	13
井场	jǐngchǎng	N: well site	(17)
井喷	jǐngpēn	N: (oil well) blow-out	(17)
境	jìng	N/BF: situation, circumstances, condition	7
静	jìng	BF: quiet, still	2
久	jiǔ	SV: long (time)	10
酒	jiǔ	N: wine, liquor, spirits	(18)
酒席	jiǔxí	N: feast, banquet (M: 桌)	(18)
就是...也	jiùshi ... yě	Patt: even if ... still ...	7
救护车	jiùhùchē	N: ambulance (M: 辆 or 部)	14
巨	jù	BF: big, huge, immense	9
巨大	jùdà	SV: gigantic, enormous, immense, tremendous	13
具	jù	BF: tool, equipment; provide, supply, furnish	13,17
具有	jùyǒu	V: have, possess, be provided, supplied, equipped with	17
圈	juàn	N: sty, pen (for animals)	(13)
决	jué	BF: decidedly (preceeds 不 + verb)	4
决不...	jué bù ...	A: decidedly no ..., by no means ..., in no way ...	4
军师	jūnshī	N: chief-of-staff, military advisor (archaic)	(18)
军事	jūnshì	N: military	13
军鞋	jūnxié	N: military footgear	7
K			
开放	kāifàng	V: open to the public (park, garden, etc.); open (to traffic, trade, etc.)	8
开国	kāiguó	N: founding (of a nation)	1
开荒	kāihuāng	V: open up wasteland, reclaim neglected lands, cultivate virgin lands	13

开会	kāihuì	VO: to hold a meeting, attend a meeting	2
开垦	kāikěn	V: open up or reclaim (wasteland)	(13)
开辟	kāipì	V: open up (new land, path, etc.)	8
开展	kāizhǎn	V: develop, unfold	13
看不起	kànbuqǐ	RC: look down upon	15
扛	káng	V: carry on the shoulder	13
靠	kào	V: lean on, rely on, depend on; be near to	9,18
靠不住	kàobuzhù	RC: unreliable, undependable	18
靠靠	kào	V: veer to, keep to; approach; moor, dock, tie up (at a pier, wharf, etc.)	18
靠近	kàojìn	V: draw near, stay near, be near; approach, come alongside	18
靠南岸	kào nán'àn	Ph: moor on the south bank (shore)	18
可靠	kě	A: indeed, certainly (when strongly stressed, means "at last," "finally")	3
可怜	kělián	SV/V: be pitiful; pity	6
客车	kèchē	N: passenger train	14
刻苦	kèkǔ	SV/A: hardworking, self-sacrificing; industriously, painstakingly	15
克里姆林宫	Kèlǐmǔlín Gōng	PW: the Kremlin (Palace)	(1)
垦	kěn	BF: to reclaim land, open up new land to farming	(13)
肯	kěn	AV: be willing to, will, consent to	17
恐怕	kǒngpà	BF: fearful, to fear	18
怕	kǒngpà	V/A: afraid that; perhaps, probably	18
口	kǒu	M: persons (lit. mouths)	5
口袋	kǒudài	N: pocket, bag, sack	6
苦干	kǔgàn	V/N: work hard; hard work, hardworking	17
快车	kuàichē	N: express train	14
宽	kuān	SV: wide, broad	10
幸亏	kuī	BF: fortunately, thanks to; lose, fail	(14)
捆	kǔn	V: tie up, bind	6
扩大	kuòdà	V: expand, enlarge	9
扩建	kuòjiàn	N/V: expansion; expand (structurally)	1
扩展	kuòzhǎn	V/N: expand, extend; expansion	10

L

拉	lā	V: pull, drag, tug	2
拉稀	lā xī	V: suffer from loose bowels (lit. discharge thin fluid)	(4)
拉着	lāzhāo	RC: ignite (by pulling fuze)	11
啦	lā	P: (phrase or sentence particle which is a fusion of 了 and 啊, and is used to indicate surprise or assertion)	16
来不及	lái bu jí	RC: too late to, not enough time to, can't make it	18
来得及	lái de jí	RC: there is time, can make it	18
狼	láng	N: wolf (M: 只)	(6)
劳动锻炼	láo dòng duàn liàn	N/V: labor tempering, to temper oneself through manual labor, undergo labor tempering	4
劳累	láo lèi	SV/N: tired, fatigued; fatigue	(15)
牢固	láo	SV: solid, strong, securely	10
牢固	láo gù	SV: firm, secure, solid	10
老百姓	lǎo bǎi xìng	N: the common people, civilians	12
老大娘	lǎo dà niáng	N: old lady, "granny"	5
老虎	lǎo hǔ	N: tiger (M: 只)	3
雷	léi	N: thunder	16
雷锋	Léi Fēng	N: (personal name)	(17)
雷阵雨	léi zhèn yǔ	N: thunderstorm (M: 场)	16
擂鼓	léi (also lèi)	V: pound, beat	(18)
擂鼓	léi gǔ	VO: beat a drum	(18)
泪	lèi	BF: a tear, tears	(5)
里	lǐ	N/M: "li" (unit of length equal to 500 meters or 1/2 kilometer), mile	10
		(Note: In a specifically U.S. setting, translated as "mile.")	
李鼎铭	Lǐ Dǐng míng	N: (personal name)	(12)
李时珍	Lǐ Shí zhēn	N: a well-known physician and pharmacologist (personal name)	(15)
厉害	lì	BF: stern, grim, strict	5
厉害	lì hai	SV/A: terrible, very hard, severe, stern; terribly, extremely	5
立即	lì jí	A: immediately, at once	14
粒	lì	M: a grain (of), kernel	(14)
怜	lián	BF: pity, feel tender toward	6
联	lián	BF: unite, connect, join	7
联合	lián hé	V: unite, combine, unite with	18

联系	liánxi	N/V: contact; connect, get in touch with	7
连	lián	V: join together, connect, link up	18
连接	liánjiē	V: connect, join together (things, places, etc.)	10
连续	liánxù	A: continuously, incessantly; successively, in succession	11
脸盆	liǎnpén	N: wash basin	17
练兵	liànbīng	VO/N: train troops or soldiers; military training	13
凉	liáng	SV: cool, cold	4
良心	liángxīn	N: conscience	(6)
良	liáng	BF: instinctive, inborn, conscience	(6)
亮	liàng	SV: shining, bright N: light	2
疗	liáo	BF: to cure, to heal	15
了不起	liǎobuqǐ	SV/IE: remarkable, wonderful, very terrific	18
料	liào	BF: material, raw material	(5)
猎	liè	BF: hunt, chase, pursue	6
猎人	lièrén	N: hunter	15
列车	lièchē	N: train (M: 列 liè)	14
列车长	lièchēzhǎng	N: trainmaster	14
烈火	lièhuǒ	N: blazing fire, fierce fire	11
林	lín	BF: wood, forest	3
淋	lín	V: be sprayed, hit by water (from rain, shower, etc.)	(16)
淋湿	línshī	V: drench, soak	(16)
领	lǐng	V: to take away as one's own, claim; to lead	2
令	lìng	BF/V: order, command; cause, let	11
榴	liú	BF: pomegranate	11
刘备	Liú Bèi	N: (personal name)	(18)
刘胡兰	Liú Húlán	N: (personal name)	(7)
流行	liúxíng	SV: prevalent, widespread, rampant (of contagious disease) SV: be fashionable, be popular, in vogue (of styles, customs, etc.)	15
隆	lóng	(An imitative word for the sound of rolling thunder, collapsing building, etc.)	11
隆化	Lónghuà	PW: Longhua	(11)
龙井	Lóngjǐng	PW: Longjing	(9)
漏	lòu	V: leak	(5)
鲁肃	Lǔ Sù	N: (personal name)	(18)

录	lù	V: make a sound recording, record BF: record, to record, to copy	16
乱	luàn	SV/A: to be thrown into confusion, in confusion, at random; confused, disorderly, wildly, mixed up	2
乱起来	luànqilai	V: begin to be thrown into confusion, become disorderly, go crazy, run wild	2
乱石	luànshí	N: scattered rocks, rock debris, rocks (that are all over the place), rocky	9
轮	lún	BF/V: wheel; take turns, to be someone's turn (to do something), rotate	5
轮到	lúndào X	Patt: to be X's turn	
落	luò	V: fall, drop, land	11
驴	lú	N: donkey, ass (M: 头)	(3)
旅	lǚ	N: (military) brigade	13
旅客	lǚkè	N: passenger, traveller	14
M			
马	mǎ	N: horsecart (M: 辆 liàng)	16
骂	mà	V: to curse, to swear, to scold	(2)
迈	mài	BF: surpass or exceed, take big strides	9
卖力	màilì	SV/V/N: to exert oneself, to work hard (when used in a derogatory sense it implies "work as lackeys for"); service	12
满	mǎn	SV: all over; full	4
满街	mǎnjiē	Ph: all over the street	4
满身	mǎnshēn	Ph: all over the body (one's body)	4
毛泽东	Máo Zédōng	N: (personal name)	1
矛盾论	Máodùnlùn	N: On Contradiction (written by Mao Zedong)	(17)
冒	mào	V: brave, risk	4
贸	mào	BF: trade, barter	8
贸易	màoyì	N/V: commerce; trade	8
貌	mào	BF: general appearance, external appearance, facial appearance; manner	(9), 13
眉	méi	N: eyebrow	(16)
眉头	méitóu	N: brow (the eyebrow region)	(16)
每到...	měi dào ...	A: whenever ...	10
闷	mēn	SV: stuffy, stifling, suffocating, oppressive (of weather, rooms, etc.)	(6)
闷死	mēnsǐ	RC: stifle, smother, suffocate	(6)

门口(儿)	ménkǒu(r)	N: gateway, doorway, in front of the door	5
密	mì	BF/SV: dense, close; secret	16
	mì	BF: personal, mysterious, secret	16
秘密	mìmì	SV/N: secret	16
面积	miànjī	N: area, surface, surface area	9
面貌	miànào	N: look, appearance, face, features	13
面前	miànqián	PW: before, in front of (someone)	7
秒	miǎo	N/M: second (of time)	11
庙	miào	N: temple (M: 座)	(7)
明白	míngbai	V/SV: understand; be clear	7
明明	míngmíng	A: clearly, obviously, quite clearly	6
名著	míngzhù	Ph: famous literary works (contr. of "有名的著作")	(15)
命令	mìnglìng	V/N: order, command	18
摸	mō	V: feel, touch, grope	(4)
谋	móu	BF: to scheme, plot, plan	18
亩	mǔ	n/M: "mu" (a measure of land) (6.07 mu = 1 acre)	9
目标	mùbiāo	N: target, objective, goal	12

N

拿下	náxià	RC: take, take possession of, capture	17
耐	nài	BF: tolerate; patience, tolerance	4
耐心	nàixīn	SV/N: patient; patience	4
难道	nándào	MA: is it possible ...?, could it be that ...?, is it conceivable ...?	2
南泥湾	Nánníwān	PW: Nanniwan	(13)
男女老少	nán, nǚ, lǎo, shào	Ph: men, women, old and young (people)	9
泥	ní	N: mud	4
泥浆	níjiāng	N: mud	(17)
泥土	nítǔ	N: dirt, earth, soil	4
宁	níng	BF: rather, to have a preference for	17
宁可	níngkě	A: rather, would rather, would sooner	17
牛	niú	N: ox, cow, bull, cattle (M: 头)	4
弄	nòng	V: do, make, get, manipulate	4
怒	nù	BF: anger	2
怒视	nùshì	LW: stare with anger or hatred	11

欧洲

Ōuzhōu

PW: Europe

(8)

P

爬起来

páqilai

RC: pick oneself up, get to one's feet

4

拍

pāi

V: strike, slap, clap, pat (with open hand)

(7)

排

pái

V/BF: reject, expel, dispose

5

排水

páishuǐ

V: drain (water)

5

排

pái

N/M: row, platoon

13

排

pái

V: line up; arrange in order (in a row or formation)

18

排开

páikāi

RC: spread out or fan out in a line

18

派

pài

N: sect, clique, faction, school of thought, groups of different beliefs

13

叛

pàn

BF: rebel, revolt, betray

7

叛徒

pàntú

N: traitor, renegade, rebel (has become an emotionally charged term applied to those believing in an ideology different from one's own)

7

庞然大物

pángrándàwù

Ph: huge monster, a mammoth animal

(3)

喷

pēn

V: spew, spit out, gush out, blow out

(17)

盆

pén

N: a basin

17

篷

péng

N: awning, covering

17

棚子

péngzi

N: shed

(16)

碰

pèng

V: collide, hit, meet unexpectedly

3

碰巧

pèngqiǎo

MA: by coincidence, by chance, to happen to

3

披

pī

V: throw on (a garment), throw on (one's shoulders)

(5)

批

pī

BF: criticize, comment on

12

批

pīpíng

V: criticize

12

辟

pì

BF: open up, break a path, develop

8

漂

piào

BF: pretty, nice

8

漂

piàoliang

SV: beautiful, handsome, smart-looking

8

亮

pín

SV/BF: poor

4

贫

pínnóng

N: poor peasant (refers to a class or person of that class)

4

贫

pínxiàzhōngnóng

N: poor and lower middle peasants

4

中

píng

BF: judge, criticize

6

评

pínglǐ

VO: judge (used when a third party gives impartial opinion)

6

评

理

平静	píngjìng	SV: quiet, calm, peaceful	14
坡	pō	N: slope	9
破	pò	SV: broken, worn, torn, tumble-down, dilapidated, run-down, ramshackle	5
破坏	pòhuài	V/N: destroy, ruin, undermine, sabotage, break up; destruction	5
扑	pū	V: rush, spring, pounce	(3), 6
普	pǔ	BF: general, universal	14
普通	pǔtōng	SV/A: ordinary, common; ordinarily	14

Q

其	qí	BF: he, she, they, it, their, this, that (demonstrative and possessive pronoun)	5
其他	qítā	N: other, the others, the rest	5
齐	qí	SV: be complete, all ready, even	18
旗	qí	N: flag, banner, pennant (M: 面 miàn)	1
旗子	qízi	N: flag, banner, pennant	1
起	qǐ	V: rise, begin (from a time or place)	10
起伏	qǐfú	SV: rising and falling, undulating	10
起...至	qǐ ... zhì ...	Patt: beginning at ... extending to ...	10
...起A	(Dir) qǐ (A)	Patt: beginning at (location A) in the (Direction) and extending to (Location B) in the (Direction)	10
...至B	(Dir) zhì (B)		
起重机	qǐzhòngjī	N: crane, hoist	17
企	qǐ	BF: to hope, long for, expect, stand on tiptoes in expectation	17
企业	qǐyè	N: enterprise, business enterprise	17
气	qì	SV/V: be angry, be exasperated; anger, make (someone) angry	7
气概	qìgài	N: spirit, bearing, manner, air	11
气管	qìguǎn	N: windpipe	14
气象	qìxiàng	N: weather, meteorological phenomena	16
气象员	qìxiàngyuán	N: meteorologist	16
气牵	qiān	V: lead (by the hand), pull, haul, drag	16
黔	Qián	PW: Guizhou Province (ancient name)	(3)
呛	qiāng	V: get into the windpipe, block the respiratory passageway; choke (on food or smoke)	(14)
抢救	qiǎngjiù	V: rush to save (from fire, flood, etc.), make emergency medical treatment or rescue, to hurry to rescue, rescue	14
强迫	qiǎngpò	V: to force, to compel	2

悄悄
桥
侨胞

巧

巧干

切

亲笔

亲切

亲手

亲自

秦朝

请教

请来

请求

庆祝

球区

区长

取趣

全体

全国

泉水

拳头

缺点

缺少

却

群

qiāoqiāo	A: silently, stealthily	(3)
qiáo	N: bridge (M: 座)	11
qiáobāo	N: expatriates, fellow countrymen overseas, overseas Chinese	(1)
qiǎo	SV: clever, skillful; coincidental, lucky	3,17
qiǎogàn	V/N: work skillfully and cleverly; skill and cleverness	17
qiè	BF: all, entirely; imitate; be sure	11
qīnbǐ	Ph: in one's own handwriting	7
qīnqiè	SV: sincere, cordial, intimate	13
qīnshǒu	A: with one's (very) own hands, personally	1
qīnzi	A: personally	15
Qíncháo	N: Qin Dynasty (255-209 B.C.)	(10)
qǐngjiào	V: ask advice, request instructions, learn from (a person with more experience) (in conversation, it means "May I ask")	15
qǐnglái	V: ask ... to come, send for	4
qǐngqiú	N/V: request	11
qǐngchù	V/N: celebrate; celebration	1
qiú	N: ball, sphere	10
qū	N: district	2
qūzhǎng	N: district leader, head of a district	2
qǔ	V: get, fetch, take	14
qù	BF: interesting; pleasure; taste	15
quántǐ	N: entire body, whole, all (of an organization)	13
quánguó	N: the whole nation, the entire country	1
quán	N: source, a spring	9
quánshuǐ	N: spring water	9
quán	BF/M: fist	11
quántou	N: fist	11
quē	V/N: lack; vacancy	12
quēdiǎn	N: shortcoming, defect	12
quēshǎo	V: lack, be short of	13
què	A: yet, but, still, on the other hand	(2),4
qún	BF/M: group, community, herd (used to indicate "many" or "group of")	2

R

然后	ránhòu	MA: afterwards, then	2
燃	rán	V: burn	11
燃烧	ránshāo	V: burn	11
绕	rào	V: wind around, wrap around, circle, surround; detour, go around	10
惹	rě	V: provoke, incite, cause, instigate (conveniently translated "make," as -- trouble, -- angry)	(3)
惹祸	rěhuò	VO: bring disaster or misfortune; get oneself in trouble (lit. provoke disaster, etc.)	18
热乎乎	rèhūhū	SV: "hottish," piping hot	16
热泪盈眶	rèlèiyíngkuàng	Ph: eyes brimming with tears	(14)
人工	réngōng	N: human labor or effort	9
人或重于泰山, 或轻于鸿毛。	Rén gù yǒu yī sǐ, huò zhòng yú Tàishān, huò qīng yú hóngmáo.	"Though death befalls all men alike, it may be heavier than Mount Tai or lighter than a feather."	(12)
人群	rénqún	N: crowd	2
人士	rénshì	N: persons, personage	12
人员	rényuán	N: personnel	17
仁	rén	BF: benevolence, charity, mercy, humaneness	(6)
仁慈	réncí	SV/N: kind, merciful, charitable; kindness, mercy, charity	(6)
任	rèn	BF: appoint, let, allow, tolerate	7
任何	rènhe	Sp: any, whatever (person, place or thing)	7
任务	rènwù	N: mission, task, assignment	11
认得	rènde	V: to know, to recognize, be acquainted with	2
仍	réng	LW: still, as before	15
仍然	réngrán	A: still	15
日夜	rìyè	A: night and day	15
日子	rìzi	N: day (general term)	17
荣	róng	BF: glory, honor, prosperous	7
容纳	róngnà	V: hold (contain)	(1)
入	rù	BF: enter, receive, take in, income	9

S

三国时代	Sānguó Shídài	N: the Period of the Three Kingdoms (221-277 A.D.)	(18)
散	sàn	V: scatter, disperse, dissipate	18

扫	sǎo	V: sweep, clean up, mop up, wipe out	7
扫荡	sǎodàng	V/N: mop up (enemy), wipe out; "mopping-up" operation	7
扫射	sǎoshè	V: strafe	11
杀害	shānhài	V: kill	18
山村	shāncūn	N: mountain village	9
山顶	shāndǐng	N: top of a mountain, summit, hilltop, mountain peak	9
山高坡陡	shān gāo pō dǒu	Ph: the mountain is high, the slope is steep	9
山海关	Shānhǎiguān	PW: Shanhaiguan	(10)
山脚	shānjiǎo	N: foot of a mountain	3
山坡	shānpō	N: slope	9
山西省	Shānxī Shěng	PW: Shanxi Province	(7)
陕甘宁	Shǎn-Gān-Níng	PW: <u>Shanxi-Gansu-Ningxia</u> (region)	(13)
善	shàn	BF: skillful, be good at; kind, virtuous	15
善于	shànyú	V: be good at, be skilled in	15
善商量	shāngliang	V: discuss, consult, talk things over	18
上级	shàngjí	N: superior(s)	14
少年	shào	BF: youthful, junior, young	9
射击	shè	V: shoot	11, 18
设备	shèbèi	V/N: equip; equipment, facilities	17
伸开	shēn	V: stretch out, extend, spread out	3
伸延	shēnkāi	RC: extend	3
伸延	shēnyán	V: stretch out, extend	10
升	shēng	V: raise, rise	1
牲	shēng	BF: domestic animal (in ancient Chinese, referred to sacrificial beasts; now used to refer to sacrifices in general)	7
生产大队	shēngchǎn dàduì	N: production brigade	9
生产队	shēngchǎn duì	N: production team	4
生的伟大 死的光荣	shēngde wěidà, sǐde guāngróng	Ph: a great life, a glorious death	(7)
生于	shēngyú	V: be born in, be born at	15
生长	shēngzhǎng	V: grow	15
绳	shéng	N: rope, cord, string	6
绳子	shéngzi	N: rope, cord, string (M: 条, 根)	6
省	shěng	N: a province	7
剩	shèng	V: be left, have left, to leave as remainder	2
盛	shèng	BF: flourishing, prosperous	1

盛大
 时代
 时刻
 时期
 十分
 实际
 实际上
 实践论
 实现
 实行
 石油
 使用
 逝世
 逝世
 士兵
 视察
 事先
 事业
 收集
 收入
 榴弹
 手术
 手指
 兽医
 兽医
 瘦
 受惊
 受难
 受重视
 舒
 舒服
 书
 书本

shèngdà	Att: grand, great	1
shídài	N: era, time, epoch, age, period	10
shíkè	N: moment, time	11
shíqī	N: period (of time)	13
shífēn	A: very, extremely, completely, fully	10
shíjì	SV/A/N: practical, actual; practically, actually; reality, actuality	10
shíjìshàng	A: in reality, in practice, in actuality, in fact	10
Shíjiànlùn	N: On Practice (written by Mao Zedong)	(17)
shíxiàn	V/N: come true, bring to pass, realize; realization	9
shíxíng	V: carry out, put into effect, put into practice (a plan, policy, idea, theory, etc.)	13
shíyóu	N: petroleum, crude oil	17
shǐyòng	V: use, utilize, employ	18
shì	BF: to pass, to depart; to die	15
shìshì	V: die, pass away	15
shìbīng	N: soldiers (as opposed to officers)	18
shìchá	V/N: inspect; inspection	13
shìxiān	A: beforehand (lit. before the event)	16
shìyè	N: a (great) cause, undertaking, task; a person's lifework (business or profession), career	7
shōují	V: collect, gather (materials, information, items of interest, etc.)	15
shōurù	N: income	9
shǒuliúdàn	N: hand grenade (M: 颗 kē)	11
shǒushù	N: (surgical) operation, surgery	14
shǒuzhǐ	N: finger	2
shòu	BF: beast, animal	(4)
shòuyī	N: veterinarian	(4)
shòu	SV: thin, lean	(17)
shòujīng	VO: be startled, get a fright, suffer a shock	4
shòunàn	VO: suffer	12
shòu zhòngshì	VO: receive esteem, high regard or great attention	15
shū	BF: relaxed, comfortable	5
shūfu	SV: comfortable	5
shūběn	N: books	15

书籍	shūjí	N: books (somewhat more formal than 书本)	15
熟	shú	SV: sound (asleep, etc.)	2
属	shǔ	V/BF: belong to, be subordinate to; a close relative	7
数	shǔ	V: count	18
术	shù	BF: skill, an art	8
树林	shùlín	N: woods, forest	3
摔	shuāi	V: fall, throw down, break	4
摔倒	shuāidǎo	RC: fall down, slip and fall	4
摔伤	shuāishāng	RC: get hurt in a fall	4
拴	shuān	V: tie, fasten, tether (with a string, rope, etc.)	16
水桶	shuǐtǒng	N: water bucket, water barrel	16
水灾	shuǐzāi	N: flood	15
睡熟	shuìshú	RC: sleep soundly	2
顺	shùn	CV: along (a line, road, etc.), follow	16
顺着	shùnzhe	CV: along (a line, road, etc.), follow	16
丝	sī	N: silk; (raw) silks in general	8
丝绸	sīchóu	N: silk fabric (in general)	(8)
丝绸之路	Sīchóu zhī Lù	N: "The Silk Route"	(8)
司	sī	BF: to administer, supervise, be in charge of	11
司令部	sīlǐngbù	N: headquarters	11
司马迁	Sīmǎ Qiān	N: (personal name)	(12)
斯	sī	LW: this, such (often used in transliterations)	12
死得其所	sǐdéqísuǒ	Ph: die a worthy death	12
送葬	sòngzàng	VO: attend an interment or burial, follow or take part in a funeral march or procession	(12)
苏联	Sūlián	PW: the Soviet Union, USSR	(1)
速	sù	BF: be quick, rapid, swift, speed	11
速度	sùdù	N: speed	14
塑	sù	BF: mold; plastics	(5)
塑料	sùliào	N: plastic, Bakelite	(5)
塑料布	sùliàoobù	N: plastic cloth	(5)
随	suí	V: follow, accompany	5
随便	suíbiàn	VO/A/IE: as one pleases, casually	18
随着	suízhe	CV: following, accompanying	5
碎	suì	SV: broken, smashed, torn, broken to pieces, shattered	5

孙	Sūn	N: (a surname)	(18)
孙权	Sūn Quán	N: (personal name)	(18)
所	suǒ	A: that which, what, all that (a literary particle that functions similar to the relative pronoun in English. It refers back to a noun or pronoun and also introduces a subordinate clause)	12
所V的	suǒ-V-de	Ph: that which, what, that	12
锁	suǒ	N/V: lock (M: 把)	13
T			
泰山	Tàishān	PW: Mount Tai	(12)
汤	tāng	N: liquid medicine (archaic term); soup	(15)
逃	táo	V: escape, flee	3
逃走	táozǒu	V: run away, escape	3
特产	tèchǎn	N: special or unique product (of a location), local product (contr. of "特别产品")	8
疼	téng	V/SV: love dearly, fond of (children); painful, sore (love and pain are often felt to be indistinguishable in Chinese)	5
踢	tī	V: kick	(3)
提	tí	V: mention, bring up; put forward, express (an idea, suggestion, opinion, etc.) (usually used with a RVE, e.g., 提到, 提出, 提起)	12
提前	tíqián	V: ahead of schedule; advance (ahead in time)	14
天早	tiān hàn	EX: drought	9
天亮了	tiānliàng	Ph: daybreak, dawn, sunup	2
天亮了	tiān liàngle	IE: day breaks, the sun's up	2
舔	tiǎn	V: lick	(4)
挑	tiāo	V: shoulder, carry (on the shoulder with a pole)	9
铁	tiě	N: iron	17
停	tíng	V: stop	11
停稳	tíngwěn	RC: come to a complete halt	14
停止	tíngzhǐ	V: stop, cease	14
通	tōng	V: lead to (someplace); connect with	8
通过	tōngguò	V: pass through; pass (a bill, resolution) CV: go by way of, by, via, through	8
通商	tōngshāng	VO/N: trade	8
通往	tōngwǎng	V: lead to	8

桶
痛
痛苦
投入
投降
途
徒
推辞
腿
退托
驮

tǒng	N: bucket, barrel	16
tòng	SV: painful	12
tòngkǔ	SV/N: suffering, painful, miserable	12
tóu	V/BF: throw or toss in, submit to; join	7
tóurù	V: plunge into, engage in	17
tóuxiáng	N/V: surrender	7
tú	BF/N: a road, path, route, way	14
tú	BF: disciple, follower	7
tuīcí	V: refuse, decline (a request, offer, etc.)	18
tuǐ	N: leg (M: 条)	3
tuì	V: retreat, withdraw, yield	17
tuō	V: entrust, commission, support on the palm of the hand	12
tuó	V: carry (on the back of a beast of burden)	(6)

W

完
完成
完了!
完全
完整
碗
万分
万里长城
王国福
王进喜
往来
旺
忘记
微笑
巍峨
危急
卫

wán	RVE/V: to die, to be finished, to be done for	4
wánchéng	V: accomplish, complete, finish	11
wánle!	IE: (expression of exasperation: Alas! Oh, no! etc.)	4
wánquán	SV/A: perfect, complete; perfectly, entirely	4
wánzhěng	SV: complete, intact, whole, undamaged	10
wǎn	N: bowl	(17)
wànfēn	A: extremely, utterly	14
wàn lǐ cháng chéng	Ph: the Great Wall (lit. 10,000 "lǐ" long wall; often abbreviated "长城")	10
Wáng Guófú	N: (personal name)	(5)
Wáng Jìnxǐ	N: (personal name)	(17)
wǎnglái	N: exchange, interchange (cultural, etc.) (lit. goings and comings)	8
wàng	BF: prosperous, luxurious	(12)
wàngjì	V: forget	5
wēi	BF/SV: small, minute, diminutive	(18)
wēixiào	V/N: smile, give a small smile	(18)
wēi'é	SV: lofty	(1)
wēijǐ	SV: critical, dangerous	14
wèi	BF: to defend, protect	13

喂
喂

味(儿)

为...而...

位于

文水县

文学

文学家

文字

文字记载

闻名

稳

乌云

乌云顶

屋顶

伍武

武器

武松

午饭

午夜

五湖

四海

五星红旗

雾

物资

误期

牺

牲

西

湖

西

亚

吸取

细

wèi	V: feed, tend	(4)
wèi	P: hi, hello, hey (an interjection used to gain another's attention)	16
wèi(r)	N: smell, odor; flavor, taste	4
wèi A ér B	Patt: B for A (verb B for noun A)	12
wèiyú	V: situated at, positioned at	1
wénshuǐ Xiàn	PW: Wenshui County	(7)
wénxué	N: literature	12
wénxuéjiā	N: man of letters	12
wénzì	N: written language, writing	8
wénzì jìzǎi	N: written records	8
wénmíng	SV: well-known, famous	10
wěn	SV/A: steady, stable, firm; steadily	14
wū	BF: black	(16)
wūyún	N: dark cloud	(16)
wūding	N: rooftop, roof	1
wǔ	BF: ranks, troops	12
wǔ	BF: military, warlike; fierce	18
wǔqì	N: weapon	18
Wǔ Sōng	N: (personal name)	(3)
wǔfàn	N: lunch (M: 顿 dùn)	16
wúyè	N: midnight	18
wǔhú sìhǎi	Ph: all corners of the country (lit. (from across) the 5 lakes and the 4 seas)	12
wǔxīnghóngqí	N: Five-Star Red Flag (national flag of PRC)	1
wù	N: fog, mist, vapor	11,18
wùzī	N: materials, goods, supplies	16
wùqī	V: delay, be behind schedule, fail to meet a deadline	18

X

xī	BF: sacrifice, sacrificial offerings	7
xīshēng	N/V: sacrifice (one's life, belongings, etc., for the sake of something of greater value)	7
Xīhú	PW: West Lake	(9)
Xīyà	PW: Western Asia	(8)
xīqǔ	V: absorb	17
xì	SV: detailed, minute	3

细心
细致
下命令
下中农

吓
吓坏了
先后

嫌
显
显得要
险
县
献
线
乡
香
降
详
详细
响
象
像
向...要

销
极
消瘦
消息

鞋

械

卸

欣

欣欣向荣

辛勤

xìxīn	SV: meticulous, careful	16
xìzhì	SV: meticulous, with meticulous care	4
xià mìnglìng	VO: give orders, issue commands	18
xiàzhōngnóng	N: lower middle peasant (refers to a class or person of that class)	4
xià	V: frighten, scare, intimidate	3
xiàhuài	RC: frighten badly	3
xiānhòu	A/N: at different times, at various times, successively, in succession; order of precedence, the order (of things)	18
xián	V: dislike, detest; object, complain	(4)
xiǎn	BF: show, reveal, indicate	1
xiǎnde (xiǎndé)	V: seem, appear (to be), look (like)	1
xiǎnyào	SV: strategically important, strategic	10
xiàn	N: a county	7
xiàn	V: give, offer, present	7
xiàn	N: line; thread (M: 条, 根)	17
xiāng	N/BF: village, hamlet, hometown, native district; district, region	7
xiāng	SV: fragrant, aromatic, nice-smelling	9
xiáng	BF: submit, surrender	7
xiáng	BF: in detail	14
xiángxì	SV/A: detailed; in detail	14
xiǎngyìng	V: respond, answer	13
xiàng	V/A/SV: resemble; seem alike; look like	3
xiàng	N/V: portrait; resemble	1
xiàng ... yào	Patt: ask ... for	13
xiāo	V/BF: sell; consume, use up, digest	(9)
xiǎojí	SV: passive, negative	13
xiǎoshòu	V: become thin, lose weight	(17)
xiāoxi	N: news, news item, information, "word"	2
xié	N: shoes, footwear (M: 只 = one, 双 = pair)	7
xiè	BF: implements, instruments, weapons	9
xiè	V: unload (goods or materials); unhitch, untie (draft animals)	16
xīn	BF: be joyous, pleasure, rejoice; joyfully	(13)
xīnxīn xiàngróng	Ph: prosperity, prospering, flourishing, joyful blooming	(13)
xīnqín	A/SV: industrious, diligent	13

新貌	xīnmào	N: new look	(9)
心情	xīnqíng	N: mood; feeling, mind (in sense of mood)	14
心疼	xīnténg	V/A/SV: love (more colloquial than "爱"), have affection for; affectionately; painful, distressing	5
信	xìn	V: believe, have faith in, trust	6
星	xīng	N: star (M: 颗 kē)	1
兴旺	xīngwàng	SV: thriving, prosperous	12
形	xíng	N: shape, figure	11
形象	xíngxiàng	N: image, shape, appearance, form; graphic	11
型	xíng	N: mold, model, pattern, scale	17
性	xìng	N: nature, disposition (used in modern terms to express abstract notions, equivalent of -ness, -ity)	(17)
兴趣	xìngqù	N: interest	15
兄	xiōng	BF: elder brother (used to address friends, irrespective of age)	5
兄弟	xiōngdì	N: brothers	5
胸	xiōng	N: chest, breast	11
雄伟	xióngwěi	SV: imposing, magnificent	1
修筑	xiūzhù	V: build, construct	10
虚心	xū	BF: modest; empty, hollow, false	17
虚心	xūxīn	SV/N: modest, humble; modesty, humility	17
嘘	xū	V: boast, praise, sigh	(11)
需要	xū	BF: need, require	17
需要	xūyào	N/V/SV: necessities, needs, requirements; need, need to, require; necessary, required	17
许	xǔ	V: permit, allow, let	2
宣告	xuān	BF: announce	1
宣告	xuāngào	V: proclaim, announce	1
悬念	xuán	V: be suspended, hang	(1)
迅速	xùn	BF: be quick, rapid	11
迅速	xùnsù	A/SV: quick, rapid, swift	11

Y

压	yā	V: press down, lay (something) on, crush, suppress, oppress	6
压不住	yābuzhù	RC: unable to suppress, cannot suppress	6
压倒	yādǎo	RC: crush, (press down and) overcome, suppress	11

压伤	yāshāng	RC: crush (injure by pressure)	6
烟	yān	N: smoke; cigarette, tobacco (M: 根, 枝 zhī)	11
烟雾	yānwù	N: smog, mist, smoke, vapor	11
沿	yán	V/CV: follow, go along (river, street, customs, etc.); along (shore, river, etc.)	6
沿途	yán	N: edge	11
沿途	yántú	Ph: along the way, on the way, en route	14
延安	yán	BF: to stretch; delay, prolong, draw out	10
延安	Yán'ān	PW: Yan'an	(13)
严	yán	SV/A: strict, tight, stern; strictly, tightly, sternly	14
严重	yánzhòng	SV: serious, grave	14
掩	yǎn	V: cover, hide, conceal	11
掩护	yǎnhù	V: cover, give cover to	11
眼泪	yǎnlèi	N: tears	(5)
央	yāng	BF: center, central	1
扬	yáng	BF: praise, acclaim, make known	5
扬扬	yáng	V: lift, raise, foster, spread	7
洋	yáng	N: ocean; foreign	13
养	yǎng	N: raise, rear, feed, care for, nurture	8
养蚕	yǎngcán	N: sericulture (raising of silkworms for silk production)	(8)
要求	yāoqiú	N/V: demand, request	14
摇	yáo	V: shake, quake	7
窑	yáo	N: a kiln, brick oven; coal mine	(13)
窑洞	yáodòng	N: cave dwelling, cave residence (usually refers to the loess cave dwellings in northwest China)	(13)
药	yàocǎo	N: medicinal herb	(15)
药物	yàowù	N: drug, medicine	(15)
药理学	yàowùxué	N: pharmacology	(15)
要道	yàodào	N: main road or route, important road or route	8
页	yè	N/M: page	16
叶(子)	yè(zi)	N: leaf, petal	9
叶绿味香	yè lǜ wèi xiāng	Ph: leaves are green and the scent is fragrant	9
伊朗	Yīlǎng	PW: Iran	(8)
医疗	yīliáo	V/N: cure, heal; medical care	15
医生	yīshēng	N: doctor	15

医术	yīshù	N: medical skill, medical technique, medicine (as a science)	15
医学	yīxué	N: medical science, medicine (as a science)	15
一带	yīdài	N: vicinity of, neighborhood, region, area, all along	16
一块儿	yīkuàir	A: together	16
一面... 一面...	yímiàn ... yímiàn ...	Patt: on one hand ... and on the other hand ..., while ... (at the same time) ...	14
一切	yíqiè	N: everything, all, altogether	11
一夜	yíyè	TW: a night, the whole night (long)	2
一字摆开	yízìbǎikāi	Ph: form a line like the character "一"	(18)
以	yǐ	CV: with, by, through (generally used in literary expressions)	11
...以外	... yǐwài	Patt: more than; beyond	13
以为	yǐwéi	V: suppose, think that, consider that, make a false assumption that	3
一边	yìbiān(r)	N: one side	2
一冬	yìdōng	TW: all winter (long), the whole winter	9
一口气	yìkǒuqì	Ph: in one breath, in one sitting, at one stretch, nonstop	11
一齐	yìqí	A: together, all at once, in unison	11
一心	yìxīn	A: to be bent on, wholeheartedly, with all one's heart	4
一直	yìzhí	A: all the time (up until a certain point), all along, straight	4
忆	yì	BF: remember, bear in mind, recall, recollect	9
毅	yì	BF: be resolute	10
毅力	yìlì	N: fortitude, resoluteness, persistence	10
屹立	yìlì	V: stand towering, tower	(1)
意思	yìsi	N: intention	6
意义	yìyì	N: significance, meaning	12
阴	yīn	SV: shady, secretive, dark, cloudy	18
阴谋	yīnmóu	N: plot, conspiracy	18
英勇	yīngyǒng	A/SV: heroic, brave	7
迎	yíng	BF: meet, welcome, receive	16
勇气	yǒngqì	N: courage	12
用处	yòngchù	N: use, usage	3
优	yōu	BF: excellent, superior	9
优美	yōuměi	SV: excellent, superb, outstanding	9

由	yóu	BF: as a result, because; by means of, due to, on the strength of CV: through, by	9
由于	yóuyú	CV: owing to, as a result of, because of, on the grounds of	9
犹	yóu	BF/A: hesitate, hesitant; still, like	(6)
犹豫	yóuyu	V/SV/A: waver, hesitate; hesitant; hesitantly	(6)
油井	yóujǐng	N: oil well (M: 口)	17
油田	yóutián	N: oil field	17
游览	yóulǎn	V: tour or visit (a place), go sightseeing, go on an excursion	10
友好	yǒuhǎo	SV/N: friendly; friendship, amity	8
有力	yǒulì	SV: forceful, powerful	13
有益于	yǒuyì	SV: beneficial, advantageous, useful	12
于是	yú	CV: than	12
于是	yúshì	MA: thereupon, therefore, then	3
渔	yú	BF: fish; fishery	15
渔民	yúmín	N: fishermen	15
愉快	yú	BF: happy, pleased	4
愉快	yúkuài	N/SV/A: pleasure; pleasant, happy; pleasantly	4
雨布	yǔbù	N: waterproof cloth, waterproof canvas	16
雨点	yǔdiǎn	N: raindrop	11
育	yù	BF: educate, raise, nurture	4
玉	yù	N: a gem, jade (M: 块)	(14)
玉米	yùmǐ	N: (a cob of) corn (M: 粒 lì or 颗 kē)	(14)
玉米粒	yùmǐlì	N: a kernel of corn, maize, grain	(14)
豫	yù	BF: prepare, make ready; before hand	(6)
预报	yùbào	N/V: forecast	16
元	yuán	BF: the beginning, the first	8
原来	yuánlái	IE: it turns out that ... A/SV: original(ly), in the first place	1
远方	yuǎnfāng	N: a distant place, distant regions, (in the) distance	10
院子	yuànzi	N: courtyard	16
约	yuē	A: approximatedly, about	10
阅	yuè	BF: to read carefully, to examine, to review	15
阅读	yuèdú	V: read	15
云	yún	N: cloud (M: 块 or 片)	16
云周西村	Yúnzhōuxī Cūn	PW: Yunzhouxi Village	(7)

运动	yùndòng	N: movement (social, political, literary, etc.)	13
运往	yùnwǎng	V: ship to	8
运行	yùnxíng	V: run, operate (train, bus, machinery); revolve	14

Z

砸	zá	V: pound, hammer, smash, break	(2)
灾难	zāinàn	N: disaster, calamity, misfortune, catastrophe (M: 场)	6
载	zǎi	BF: record, write down	8
在... 掩护下	zài ... yǎnhùxià	Ph: under cover of ...	11
赞扬	zànyáng	V/N: praise, exalt, speak favorably of; praise	5
脏	zāng	SV: dirty, filthy	(4)
葬	zàng	V: bury, inter	(12)
葬礼	zànglǐ	N: grave-side or burial service, interment ceremony	(12)
遭	zāo	BF: incur, bear, come across, meet with, suffer	9
遭受	zāoshòu	V: suffer, undergo (hardship, bad luck or fortune, difficulties)	9
早日	zǎorì	A: at an early (earlier) date, soon	17
早已	zǎoyǐ	A: long since, long ago, much earlier (contr. of (很)早 (就)已经)	18
泽	zé	N/BF: marsh	1
责	zé	BF: responsibility, duty	12
责任	zérèn	N: duty, responsibility	12
增加	zēngjiā	N/V: increase; add to, enhance	9
铡	zhá	V: chop (chaff), cut (grass)	7
铡刀	zhádāo	N: (chaff-)chopper, (grass-)cutter (a knife used to cut grass or hay) (M: 把)	7
炸	zhà	V: blow up, explode, demolish	11
炸药	zhà yào	N: explosives, dynamite	11
炸药包	zhà yào bāo	N: satchel charge, explosive packet	11
占	zhàn	V: seize, occupy (by force)	2
占领	zhàn lǐng	V: occupy	2
战线	zhàn xiàn	N: (battle) front, battle line	17
战友	zhàn yǒu	N: comrade(s)-in-arms	11
张骞	Zhāng Qiān	N: (personal name -- sent as an envoy to countries in Central Asia during the Han Dynasty)	(8)

张思德	Zhāng Sīdé	N: (personal name)	(12)
丈	zhàng	N/M: "zhàng" (unit of length equal to 10 "chi" (3 1/3 meters or approximately 10.9 feet)	10
仗	zhàng	N: fight; weaponry, battle	18
帐	zhàng	N: tent, curtain, mosquito net	17
帐篷	zhàngpéng	N: tent	17
着火	zháohuǒ	RVE/V: success, get; light, ignite, catch on fire, burn	11
找死	zhǎosǐ	VO: seek death, invite death (often used to express the idea of "asking for it," as in "You're asking for it, buddy.")	18
召集	zhàozhì	BF: to call together, summon, convene	13
	zhàozhì	V: convene (a meeting, etc.), summon (a council, etc.), assemble (a group of people)	18
照顾	zhàogù	V: take care of	4
遮	zhē	V: cover, screen, shade	18
镇压	zhènzǎ	BF: subdue	2
镇静	zhènjìng	SF: calm, unruffled	2
阵	zhèn	M: a time, spell, short period (measure for things that occur in a certain duration or a spell of time, such as sound, noise, rain, wind, business, etc.)	11
阵地	zhèndì	N: position (military)	18
争取	zhēngqǔ	V: fight for; win (through struggle), strive for	14
整	zhěng	Att/A: whole, entire, complete, intact; entirely, completely, exactly	15
证	zhèng	N/BF: proof, evidence; prove, confirm, verify	9
政	zhèng	BF: administration, politics, government	12
正中	zhèngzhōng	PW: (right in the) middle	1
之	zhī	LW: (a classical Chinese structural particle often used in modern written Chinese for "的")	3
...之间	... zhījiān	Patt: between; among, amidst	8
织	zhī	V: weave, knit	8
知识	zhīshi	N: knowledge, know-how	4
植	zhí	BF: plants, vegetation; plant, cultivate	9
值	zhí	V/SV/BF: worth; worthwhile; be on duty	15
职	zhí	BF: official duty, profession, occupation	15
职业	zhíyè	N: profession, occupation	15

直达	zhídá	V: arrive directly, by a direct route, direct(ly)	14
直达车	zhídá(chē)	N: through vehicle (train, bus, etc.)	14
止	zhǐ	BF: stop, cease	14
指	zhǐ	N: to point out, to indicate	2
指挥	zhǐhuī	V/N: command, control, direct	17
指战员	zhǐzhànyuán	N: commanders and fighters (similar to "officers and men")	13
至	... zhì ...	LW: ... to ...; ... reaching or extending to ... (like "到")	10
致	zhì	BF: fine, delicate, minute	4
质	zhì	N/BF: quality, substance, character (variant form 質 - zhí)	9
质量	zhìliàng	N: quality	9
治疗	zhìliáo	V: treat, cure	15
制度	zhìdù	N: rule, system	12
制服	zhìfú	V: control, place under control, subdue	17
中共	zhōnggòng	N: Chinese Communist (Party)	1
中间	zhōngjiān	PW: among, between in the midst; in the center, in the middle	1
中心	zhōngxīn	PW/N: center	1
中央	zhōngyāng	N: center, central	1
中医	zhōngyī	N: Chinese traditional medicine; Chinese medical doctor, Chinese herb doctor	15
种植	zhòngzhí	V: plant; planted, cultivated	9
重视	zhòngshì	V/N: pay great attention to, regard as important, esteem, emphasize	15
州	zhōu	N: province (China), State (USA)	3
周	zhōu	M: (circuit, cycle, revolution)	10
周围	zhōuwéi	N: all around, surroundings	2
周瑜	Zhōu Yú	N: (personal name)	(18)
皱	zhòu	V: wrinkle, crinkle	(16)
皱眉头	zhòu méitóu	VO: knit one's brow, frown	(16)
猪	zhū	N: pig, hog (M: 只, 头)	(13)
猪圈	zhūjuàn	N: pigsty, pigpen	(13)
珠	zhū	N: pearl, bead (M: 粒 lì, 颗 kē)	(16)
诸葛亮	Zhūgě Liàng	N: (personal name)	(18)
煮	zhǔ	V: cook, boil	(15)
主要	zhǔyào	Att: principal, main, chief, key, essential	8
主张	zhǔzhāng	V/N: advocate, assert; assertion, opinion, advocacy	18

著
 著名
 著作
 抓
 专
 专门
 转
 转运
 转
 庄
 庄
 严
 壮
 壮
 观
 壮丽
 撞
 追
 追
 悼
 追悼会
 追
 上
 准
 准备
 准许
 捉
 茁
 茁
 壮
 资
 仔
 仔
 细
 子弹
 子
 自给
 总
 足
 足
 够

zhù	BF: well-known, famous; apparent, obvious; compose, write	9
zhù míng	Att: well-known, famous	9
zhù zuò	N: literary works, writing (M: 部, 本)	15
zhuā	V: arrest, seize, take; grasp, snatch, grab	7
zhuān	Att/A: special, sole; especially, specialize in, solely	14
zhuān mén	SV/A: special, technical, specialized; specially, exclusively, solely	1
zhuǎn	V: to turn, revolve, rotate, circle	2
zhuǎn yùn	V: transfer, transship, forward, pass on	8
zhuàn	V: walk around, take a turn or spin	3
zhuāng	BF: village, farm	16
zhuāng yán	SV: solemn, somber	(1)
zhuàng	BF: vigorous, flourishing; strong, great	13
zhuàng guān	SV: grand, magnificent, spectacular	(10)
zhuàng lì	SV: grand, magnificent, splendid	(1)
zhuàng	V: knock against, bump into, collide	3
zhuī	V: run after, chase after, pursue	4
zhuī dào	V: mourn or grieve over someone	(12)
zhuī dào huì	N: memorial service, funeral ceremony	(12)
zhuī shàng	RC: catch up with	4
zhǔn	BF: regulate, exact, definite	5
zhǔn bèi	V/N: prepare, get ready; preparations	5
zhǔn xǔ	V: allow, permit, approve	14
zhuō	V: capture, catch, seize	6
zhuó	BF: be sturdy, flourishing, vigorous	13
zhuó zhuàng	SV: sturdy, flourishing, vigorous, luxuriant	13
zī	BF: resources, capital, wealth	16
zǐ	BF: careful	3
zǐ xì	A/SV: carefully; attentive, meticulous	3
zǐ dàn	N: cartridge, bullet (M: 颗 kē)	11
zì jǐ	V/N: self-sufficient; self-sufficiency	17
zǒng	A: after all, at least, in any event, anyway, eventually	12
zú	BF/SV: sufficient, enough	13
zú gòu	SV: sufficient, enough	16

祖
祖 国
钻
钻 研
钻 井
嘴
罪 行
罪 行
罪 行
遵
遵 照
昨
昨 日
昨 晚
昨 夜
左 右

zǔ	BF: ancestor, founder; grandparent	17
zǔguó	N: motherland, fatherland	17
zuān	V: dig through, penetrate	15
zuānyán	V: make penetrating studies, study	15
zuàn	V: bore, drill (using a tool)	17
zuànjǐng	VO: drill a well	17
zuǐ	N: mouth	(4)
zuì	N: sin, crime, wrongdoing	2
zuìxíng	N: criminal act, crime	2
zuì	N: punishment, sentence (for a crime)	18
zūn	BF: to observe, follow, abide by, obey (rules, regulations, laws, etc.)	17
zūnzhào	V: follow, observe, obey, adhere to	17
zuó	BF: yesterday	2
zuórì	TW: yesterday (written style, same as "昨天")	2
zuówǎn	TW: last evening (contr. of "昨天晚上")	2
zuóyè	TW: last night (contr. of "昨天夜里")	2
zuǒyòu	A/N: approximately, around, about; vicinity (of a location)	16